# HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA INC Form 424B3 October 30, 2003

As filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) Registration No. 333-108645

PROSPECTUS

HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC.

7,963,790 Shares of Common Stock

-----

Since the effective date of the registration statement relating to the resale of 8,091,790 shares of our common stock, 128,000 shares of our common stock covered by the registration statement have been sold. Accordingly, this prospectus relates to the resale of the remaining shares up to 7,963,790 shares of our common stock that may be offered and sold from time to time by selling shareholders, consisting of: (1) 119% of 3,243,038 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion, redemption or other payments relating to our 6% Senior Convertible Debentures Due July 2005 ("Debentures") and as payment of interest thereon, 135% of 507,103 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the related warrants ("July 2008 Warrants") and 135% of 1,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued to the Debenture holders in June 2003 ("June 2008 Warrants"); (2) 1,090,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of other warrants; (3) 970,790 shares of common stock to be sold by certain of the selling stockholders listed on page 64 of this prospectus. We are registering these shares of common stock pursuant to commitments to register the securities with the selling stockholders.

We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders other than payment of the exercise price of the warrants.

Our common stock is listed on the American Stock Exchange under the symbol HEB. The reported last sale price on the American Stock Exchange on October 28, 2003 was \$2.60.

\_\_\_\_\_

Please see the risk factors beginning on page 6 to read about certain factors you should consider before buying shares of common stock.

\_\_\_\_\_

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined that this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is October 30, 2003

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

In the following summary, we have highlighted information that we believe is the most important about us. However, because this is a summary, it may not contain all information that may be important to you. You should read this entire prospectus, including the information incorporated by reference and the

financial data and related notes, before making an investment decision. When used in this prospectus, the terms "we," "our" and "us" refer to Hemispherx and not to the selling stockholders.

About Hemispherx

In the course of almost three decades, we have established a strong foundation of laboratory, pre-clinical and clinical data with respect to the development of nucleic acids to enhance the natural antiviral defense system of the human body and the development of therapeutic products for the treatment of chronic diseases. Our strategy is to obtain the required regulatory approvals which will allow the progressive introduction of Ampligen(R) (our proprietary drug) for treating Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/ Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"), HIV, Hepatitis C ("HCV") and Hepatitis B ("HBV") in the U.S., Canada, Europe and Japan. Ampligen(R) is currently in phase III clinical trials in the U.S. for use in treatment of ME/CFS and is in Phase IIb Clinical Trials in the U.S. for the treatment of newly emerging multi-drug resistant HIV, and for the induction of cell mediated immunity in HIV patients that are under control using potentially toxic drug cocktails.

Our proprietary drug technology utilizes specifically configured ribonucleic acid ("RNA") and is protected by more than 350 patents worldwide, with over 60 additional patent applications pending to provide further proprietary protection in various international markets. Certain patents apply to the use of Ampligen(R) alone and certain patents apply to the use of Ampligen(R) in combination with certain other drugs. Some compositions of matter patents pertain to other new RNA compounds, which have a similar mechanism of action.

We have obtained from Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI") all of its raw materials, work-in-progress and finished product ALFERON N Injection(R), together with a limited license to sell ALFERON N Injection(R), a natural alpha interferon that has been approved for commercial sale for the intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external condylomata acuminata ("genital warts") in patients 18 years of age or older in the United States. We are under contract to purchase from ISI the balance of ISI's rights to its product as well as ISI's production facility. We intend to market the ALFERON N Injection(R) in the United State through sales facilitated via third party marketing agreements. Additionally, we intend to implement studies testing the efficacy of ALFERON N Injection(R) in multiple sclerosis and other chronic viral diseases.

We were incorporated in Maryland in 1966 under the name HEM Research, Inc., and originally served as a supplier of research support products. Our business was redirected in the early 1980's to the development of nucleic acid pharmaceutical technology and the commercialization of RNA drugs. We were reincorporated in Delaware and changed our name to HEM Pharmaceutical Corp., in 1991 and to Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc., in June 1995. We have three domestic subsidiaries `BioPro Corp., BioAegean Corp., and Core BioTech Corp., all of which are incorporated in Delaware. Our foreign subsidiaries include Hemispherx Biopharma Europe N.V./S.A. established in Belgium in 1998 and Hemispherx Biopharma Europe S.A. ("Hemispherx, S.A.") incorporated in Luxembourg in 2002.

Our principal executive offices are located at One Penn Center, 1617 JFK Boulevard, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103, and its telephone number is 215-988-0080.

2

Common stock to be offered by the selling stockholders ...... 7,963,790 Shares

Common stock outstanding

prior to this offerng ...... 37,688,903 Shares

Use of Proceeds ...... We will not receive any of the proceeds

from the sale of the shares of common stock because they are being offered by the selling stockholders and we are not offering any shares for sale under this prospectus, but we may receive proceeds from the exercise of warrants held by certain of the selling stockholders. We will apply such proceeds, if any, toward funding our research and development efforts, working capital and, possibly, acquisitions. See "Use of Proceeds".

American Stock Exchange symbol ..... HEB

The 7,963,790 shares of our common stock offered consist of:

- o 119% of 3,243,038 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion, redemption or other payments relating to our 6% Senior Convertible Debentures Due July 2005 ("Debentures") and as payment of interest thereon;
- o 135% of 507,103 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the related warrants ("July 2008 Warrants");
- o 135% of 1,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants issued to the Debenture holders in June 2003 ("June 2008 Warrants");
- 0 1,090,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of other warrants; and
- o 970,790 shares of common stock owned by certain of the selling stockholders.

We are registering these shares of common stock pursuant to commitments to register the securities with the selling stockholders  ${}^{\prime}$ 

Summary Consolidated Financial Data

In the table below, we provide you with our summary historical financial data. We have prepared this information using our audited financial statements for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2002, and our unaudited financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2002 and June 30, 2003. Operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2003 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2003.

It is important that you read this summary historical financial data in conjunction with our historical financial statements and related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:	(in thousands except share and per share data)  Year ended December 31,						
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002		
Revenues:							
Clinical Treatment Programs	\$401	\$678	\$788	\$390	\$341		
License Fees Income Sale of Products	<del>-</del>	_	_		563 -		
bale of floades							
Total Revenues	401	678	788	390	904		
Cost & Expenses: Production Costs							
Research & Development			6,136				
General & Administrative(1)	3 <b>,</b> 753	8 <b>,</b> 721	3 <b>,</b> 695	3,412	2,015		
Total Cost and Expenses	8,315	13,458	9,831	9,192	6,961		
Interest and Other Income	590	482	572	284	103		
Interest Expense Other Expense	<del>-</del>	_	- (81)	- (565)	- (1,470)		
Other Expense							
Net Loss	\$(7,324)	\$(12,298)	\$(8,552)	\$(9,083)	\$ (7,424)		
Basic and Diluted							
Loss Per Share	\$(.32)	\$(.47)	\$(.29)	\$(.29)	\$(.23)		
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Shares		26,380,351		31,443,208			
Outstanding	22,724,913		29,251,846		32,095,776		
Other Cash Flow Data Cash Used in							
Operating Activities Capital Expenditures	\$(5,853) (151)	\$(6,990) (251)	\$(8,074) (171)	\$(7,281) -	\$(6,409) -		
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:	Pro Form Asset Acc Year ended December 31,						
	2002 (4	4)	2003 (4)				
Revenues:	(unaudit	ied) (1	unaudited)				
Clinical Treatment Programs	\$341		\$81				
License Fees Income Sale of Products	563 1,926		321 				

2,830

Total Revenues

402

Cost & Expenses:		
Production Costs	1,505	499
Research & Development	6,428	1,915
General & Administrative(1)	3,921	1,783
Total Cost and Expenses	11,854	4,197
Interest and Other Income	103	51
Interest Expense	(3,160)	(1,802)
Other Expense	(1,470)	(29)
Net Loss	\$(13,551)	\$ (5,575)
Basic and Diluted		
Loss Per Share	\$(.40)	\$(.17)
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Shares	33,641,776	
Outstanding		33,545,557

Other Cash Flow Data Cash Used in Operating Activities Capital Expenditures

4

Balance Sheet Data:	December 31,			June	30,		
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2002	2003(2) (3)
						(unaudited)	(unaudited)
Working Capital	\$12 <b>,</b> 587	\$9 <b>,</b> 507	\$7 <b>,</b> 550	\$7 <b>,</b> 534	\$2 <b>,</b> 925	\$5 <b>,</b> 256	\$5 <b>,</b> 413
Total Assets	16,327	14,168	13,067	12,035	6,040	8,512	10,243
Shareholders' Equity	15,185	12,657	11,572	10,763	3,630	6,748	6,939

- (1) General and Administrative expenses include stock compensation expense totaling \$795, \$4,618, \$397, \$673, \$132, \$0 and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002 and for the six months ended June 30, 2002 and 2003, respectively.
- (2) For information concerning recent acquisitions of certain assets of Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI") and related financing see notes 8 and 9 to our consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and notes 1 and 16 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2002, contained elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (3) In accounting for the March 12, 2003 issuance of \$5,426,000 of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures and related embedded conversion features and warrant issuances, we recorded debt discounts of approximately \$5.4 million, which in effect reduced the carrying value of the debt to zero. Excluding the application of related accounting standards, our debt

outstanding as of June 30, 2003 totaled approximately \$3.4 million. For additional information refer to note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and note 16 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2002, contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

(4) The unaudited Pro Forma consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2002 and the six months ended June 30, 2003 have been prepared giving effect to the acquisition of certain assets of ISI and the related funding of the transaction, by our March 12, 2003 6% senior convertible debentures, as if they occurred on January 1, 2002.

The unaudited Pro Forma consolidated balance sheet data has been prepared as if the second portion of the acquisition of certain assets of ISI had occurred on June 30, 2003.

The unaudited pro-forma financial statements give effect to the second asset acquisition agreement with ISI irrespective of the fact that it remains unconsummated and is contingent on the ISI stockholders approving the transaction. For additional information, see the pro forma consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in the prospectus.

(5) Does not reflect the issuance of the July 10, 2003 \$5,426,000 6% senior convertible debentures resulting in net cash proceeds to us of \$4.5 million, and the issuance of the October 29, 2003 \$4,142,357 6% senior convertible debentures resulting in net cash proceeds to us of \$1.6 million which are non-inclusive of approximately \$1.6 million of proceeds held back contingent upon us acquiring of ISI's facility.

5

#### RISK FACTORS

Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

Certain statements in this prospectus constitute "forwarding-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1995 (collectively, the "Reform Act"). Certain, but not necessarily all, of such forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as "believes," "expects," "may," "will," "should," or "anticipates" or the negative thereof or other variations thereon or comparable terminology, or by discussions of strategy that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical fact, included in this prospectus regarding our financial position, business strategy and plans or objectives for future operations are forward-looking statements. Without limiting the broader description of forward-looking statements above, we specifically note that statements regarding potential drugs, their potential therapeutic effect, the possibility of obtaining regulatory approval, our ability to manufacture and sell any products, market acceptance or our ability to earn a profit from sales or licenses of any drugs or our ability to discover new drugs in the future are all forward-looking in nature.

Such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including but not limited to, the risk factors discussed below, which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of Hemispherx and its subsidiaries to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements and other factors referenced in this prospectus. We do not undertake and specifically decline any obligation to publicly release the

results of any revisions which may be made to any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements or to reflect the occurrence of anticipated or unanticipated events.

The following cautionary statements identify important factors that could cause our actual result to differ materially form those projected in the forward-looking statements made in this prospectus. Among the key factors that have a direct bearing on our results of operations are:

No assurance of successful product development

Ampligen(R) and related products. The development of Ampligen(R) and our other related products is subject to a number of significant risks. Ampligen(R) may be found to be ineffective or to have adverse side effects, fail to receive necessary regulatory clearances, be difficult to manufacture on a commercial scale, be uneconomical to market or be precluded from commercialization by proprietary right of third parties. Our products are in various stages of clinical and pre-clinical development and, require further clinical studies and appropriate regulatory approval processes before any such products can be marketed. We do not know when, or if ever, Ampligen(R) or our other products will be generally available for commercial sale for any indication. Generally, only a small percentage of potential therapeutic products are eventually approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for commercial sale.

ALFERON N Injection(R). Although ALFERON N Injection(R) is approved for marketing in the United States for the intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in patients 18 years of age or older, to date it has not been approved for other indications. We face many of the risks discussed above, with regard to developing this product for use to treat other ailments such as multiple sclerosis and cancer.

6

Our drug and related technologies are investigational and subject to regulatory approval. If we are unable to obtain regulatory approval, our operations will be significantly affected.

All of our drugs and associated technologies other than ALFERON N Injection(R) are investigational and must receive prior regulatory approval by appropriate regulatory authorities for general use and are currently legally available only through clinical trials with specified disorders. At present, ALFERON N Injection(R) is only approved for the intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in patients 18 years of age or older. Use of ALFERON N Injection(R) for other indications will require regulatory approval. In this regard, Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI"), the company from which we obtained our rights to ALFERON N Injection(R), conducted clinical trials related to use of ALFERON N Injection(R) for treatment of HIV and Hepatitis C. In both instances, the FDA determined that additional studies were necessary in order to fully evaluate the efficacy of ALFERON N Injection(R) in the treatment of HIV and Hepatitis C diseases. We have no obligation or plans to conduct these additional studies at this time. Our principal development efforts are currently focused on Ampligen(R), which has not been approved for commercial use.

Our products, including Ampligen(R), are subject to extensive regulation by numerous governmental authorities in the U.S. and other countries, including, but not limited to, the FDA in the U.S., the Health Protection Branch ("HPB") of Canada, and the European Medical Evaluation Agency ("EMEA") in Europe. Obtaining regulatory approvals is a rigorous and lengthy process and requires the expenditure of substantial resources. In order to obtain final regulatory

approval of a new drug, we must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the regulatory agency that the product is safe and effective for its intended uses and that we are capable of manufacturing the product to the applicable regulatory standards. We require regulatory approval in order to market Ampligen(R) or any other proposed product and receive product revenues or royalties. We cannot assure you that Ampligen(R) will ultimately be demonstrated to be safe or efficacious. In addition, while Ampligen(R) is authorized for use in clinical trials in the United States and other countries, we cannot assure you that additional clinical trial approvals will be authorized in the United States or in other countries, in a timely fashion or at all, or that we will complete these clinical trials. If Ampligen(R) or one of our other products does not receive regulatory approval in the U.S. or elsewhere, our operations will be materially adversely effected.

We may continue to incur substantial losses and our future profitability is  ${\tt uncertain.}$ 

We began operations in 1966 and last reported net profit from 1985 through 1987. Since 1987, we have incurred substantial operating losses, as we pursued our clinical trial effort and expanded our efforts in Europe. As of June 30, 2003 our accumulated deficit was approximately \$104,000,000. We have not yet generated significant revenues from our products and may incur substantial and increased losses in the future. We cannot assure that we will ever achieve significant revenues from product sales or become profitable. We require, and will continue to require, the commitment of substantial resources to develop our products. We cannot assure that our product development efforts will be successfully completed or that required regulatory approvals will be obtained or that any products will be manufactured and marketed successfully, or be profitable.

We may require additional financing which may not be available.

The development of our products will require the commitment of substantial resources to conduct the time-consuming research, preclinical development, and clinical trials that are necessary to bring pharmaceutical products to market. Based on our current projections, we may need \$2.0 million in additional financing to fund operations and debt service over the next twelve months subsequent to July 31, 2003. Our projections assume that our debenture holders do not continue to convert the remaining debt into common stock and that we will need cash to repay the debt as scheduled. If the debenture

7

holders continue to periodically convert the debentures into our common stock, we may not need additional funds. Also, sales of Alferon N Injection(R) could exceed our projection and reduce the need for additional financing during this period. Between March and the end of October 2003, we received approximately \$10.3 million in net proceeds from the sale of all three sets of debentures and the exercise of warrants issued in conjunction with the Debentures due January 2005. Pursuant to the terms of the recently issued debentures due October 31, 2005, if and when we close on the second ISI asset acquisition, we will receive additional net proceeds of \$1.55 million. As of September 30, 2003, we had approximately \$5.1 million in cash and short term investments. We believe that these funds plus 1) the initial net proceeds of approximately \$1.6 million from October 2003 debenture placement, 2) the release of the remaining \$1.55 million in net proceeds from the July 10, 2003 debentures, 3) the anticipated infusion of approximately \$1.55 million in remaining net proceeds from the October 2003 debenture placement and 4) the projected net cash flow from the sale of ALFERON N Injection(R) should be sufficient to meet our operating requirement for the next twelve months. We may need to raise additional funds through additional

equity or debt financing or from other sources in order to complete the necessary clinical trials and the regulatory approval processes and begin commercializing Ampligen(R) products. There can be no assurances that we will raise adequate funds from these or other sources, which may have a material effect on our ability to develop our products. In addition, if we do not timely complete the second ISI asset acquisition, our financial condition could be materially and adversely affected (see the next risk factor).

If we do not complete the second Interferon Sciences, Inc. asset acquisition, our ability to generate revenues from the sale of ALFERON N Injection(R) and our financial condition will be adversely affected.

In March, 2003 we executed two agreements with Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI") to purchase certain assets of ISI. In the first agreement we acquired ISI's inventory of ALFERON N Injection(R) and a limited license for the production, manufacture, use, marketing and sale of this product. Our ability to generate sustained revenues from sales of this product is dependent, among other things, on our completing the terms of the second agreement to acquire the balance of ISI's rights to its product as well as ISI's production facility used to formulate and purify the drug concentrate of ALFERON N Injection(R). If we are unable to generate sustained revenues from the sale of this product, our financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

In addition, pursuant to recently issued debentures due October 31, 2005 that contain terms similar to those in the Debentures, we are required to acquire ISI's facility within 90 days from October 29, 2003 and, unless and until we acquire the facility, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the new debentures will be held back. The same condition was in the Debentures and in the debentures issued in March 2003; however, the holders waived this condition in both debentures. Consummation of the second agreement requires, among other things, approval by ISI's stockholders and certain environmental approvals with regard to the sale of the facility. As of the date hereof, ISI has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a preliminary proxy statement for a special meeting of its stockholders at which approval of the second acquisition will be sought. ISI has received written environmental approval from the state of New Jersey.

Due to ongoing delays on the part of ISI, on September 23, 2003, we commenced an action against ISI in Delaware seeking specific performance and declaratory and injunctive relief related to the first and second asset acquisition agreements. Our primary objectives are to compel ISI to complete the second asset acquisition and to prevent ISI from terminating the second asset acquisition agreement due to the passage of time. For more information on this action, see "Legal Proceedings" in "Our Business" below. It is possible that that this lawsuit could further delay the closing of the second asset acquisition.

In addition, pursuant to the agreements, we have been paying certain expenses of ISI. Given ISI's precarious financial condition, if we stop making these payments, ISI could declare bankruptcy.

8

This would most likely further delay and possibly jeopardize a closing under the second asset purchase agreement.

Our failure to complete the acquisition within the 90 day period will be a technical default of the terms of the new debentures due October 31, 2005 and, absent consent from the holders of these debentures for additional time, most likely would result in our having to redeem the securities. If we do not receive

the additional funds from the new debentures as planned and, especially if we are required to redeem the new debentures, our financial condition would be materially and adversely affected and we would probably have to reduce or possibly curtail operational spending including some critical clinical effort. In addition, although we have not yet completed the acquisition, we issued an aggregate of 581,761 shares to GP Strategies and the American National Red Cross, two creditors of ISI, as partial consideration for the acquisition and we may be required to repurchase some or all of these shares in the future at \$1.59 per share (see the risk factor "We have quaranteed the value of a number of shares issued and to be issued as a result of our acquisition of assets from Interferon Sciences. If our share price is not above \$1.59 per share 12, 18 or 24 months after the dates of issuance of the guaranteed shares, our financial condition could be adversely affected" below). If we do not complete the acquisition, we will look to ISI to pay us the value of the shares that we issued to these two creditors. No assurance can be given that we will be able to so recoup the value of these shares.

We have guaranteed the value of a number of shares issued and to be issued as a result of our acquisition of assets from Interferon Sciences. If our share price is not above \$1.59 per share 12, 18 or 24 months after the dates of issuance of the guaranteed shares, our financial condition could be adversely affected.

In March 2003 we issued 487,028 shares to Interferon Sciences and, upon the consummation of the second Interferon Sciences asset acquisition, we will issue an additional 487,028 shares to Interferon Sciences. In May 2003 we issued an aggregate of 581,761 shares to two of Interferon Sciences' creditors. We anticipate, but cannot assure, that we will close the second Interferon Sciences asset acquisition sometime prior to the end of December 2003. We have guaranteed the value of up to 1,430,817 of these shares to be \$1.59 per share or \$2,275,000 in the aggregate on the relevant termination dates, which are inclusive of 424,528 guaranteed unissued shares with respect to the second asset acquisition agreement with ISI which, to date remains unconsummated. As of October 28, 2003, 1,312,817 of the 1,430,817 shares have not been sold The termination dates are 24 months after the dates of issuance and delivery of the quaranteed shares to ISI, 18 months after the date of issuance of the guaranteed shares to GP Strategies and 12 months after the date of issuance of the guaranteed shares to the American National Red Cross. The guarantee relates only to those shares still held by Interferon Sciences and the two creditors on the applicable termination date. If, within 30 days after the relevant termination date, holders of the quaranteed shares request that we honor the quarantees, we will reacquire the holders' remaining guaranteed shares and pay the holders \$1.59 per share. By way of example, assuming that all remaining 1,312,817 shares are still held on the relevant termination dates, we would be obligated to pay to Interferon Sciences and these two creditors an aggregate of \$2,087,380. The reported last sale price for our common stock on the American Stock Exchange on October 28, 2003 was \$2.60 per share. If, during the 31 days commencing on the relevant termination dates, the market price of our stock is not above \$1.59 per share, we most likely would be requested and obligated to pay the guaranteed amount on the guaranteed shares outstanding on the relevant termination dates. We believe that the number of guaranteed shares still outstanding on the relevant termination dates will be a factor of the market price and sales volume of our common stock during the 24, 18 and 12 month periods prior to the relevant termination date.

If the holders of the guaranteed shares do not sell a significant amount of their guaranteed shares prior to the relevant termination dates and the price of our common stock during the 31 day period

commencing on the relevant termination dates is not above \$1.59 per share, we most likely will be required to repurchase a significant number of guaranteed shares and our financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

We may not be profitable unless we can protect our patents and/or receive approval for additional pending patents.

We need to preserve and acquire enforceable patents covering the use of Ampligen(R) for a particular disease in order to obtain exclusive rights for the commercial sale of Ampligen(R) for such disease. If and when we obtain all rights to ALFERON N Injection(R), we will need to preserve and acquire enforceable patents covering its use for a particular disease too. Our success depends, in large part, on our ability to preserve and obtain patent protection for our products and to obtain and preserve our trade secrets and expertise. Certain of our know-how and technology is not patentable, particularly the procedures for the manufacture of our drug product which are carried out according to standard operating procedure manuals. We have been issued certain patents including those on the use of Ampligen(R) and Ampligen(R) in combination with certain other drugs for the treatment of HIV. We also have been issued patents on the use of Ampligen(R) in combination with certain other drugs for the treatment of chronic Hepatitis B virus, chronic Hepatitis C virus, and a patent which affords protection on the use of Ampligen(R) in patients with Chronic Fatigue Syndrome. We have not yet been issued any patents in the United States for the use of Ampligen(R) as a sole treatment for any of the cancers, which we have sought to target. With regard to ALFERON N Injection(R), Interferon Sciences, Inc. has a patent for natural alpha interferon produced from human peripheral blood leukocytes and its production process and has additional patent applications pending. We will acquire this patent and related patent applications if and when we close on the second Interferon Sciences asset acquisition. We cannot assure you that any of these applications will be approved or that our competitors will not seek and obtain patents regarding the use of our products in combination with various other agents, for a particular target indication prior to us. If we cannot protect our patents covering the use of our products for a particular disease, or obtain additional pending patents, we may not be able to successfully market our products.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical firms is highly uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions.

To date, no consistent policy has emerged regarding the breadth of protection afforded by pharmaceutical and biotechnology patents. There can be no assurance that new patent applications relating to our products or technology will result in patents being issued or that, if issued, such patents will afford meaningful protection against competitors with similar technology. It is generally anticipated that there may be significant litigation in the industry regarding patent and intellectual property rights. Such litigation could require substantial resources from us and we may not have the financial resources necessary to enforce the patent rights that we hold. No assurance can be made that our patents will provide competitive advantages for our products or will not be successfully challenged by competitors. No assurance can be given that patents do not exist or could not be filed which would have a materially adverse effect on our ability to develop or market our products or to obtain or maintain any competitive position the we may achieve with respect to our products. Our patents also may not prevent others from developing competitive products using related technology.

10

There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain necessary licenses if we cannot enforce patent rights we may hold. In addition, the failure of third

parties from whom we currently license certain proprietary information or may be required to obtain such licenses in the future, to adequately enforce their rights to such proprietary information, could adversely affect the value of such licenses to us.

If we cannot enforce the patent rights we currently hold we may be required to obtain licenses from others to develop, manufacture or market our products. There can be no assurance that we would be able to obtain any such licenses on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. We currently license certain proprietary information from third parties, some of which may have been developed with government grants under circumstances where the government maintained certain rights with respect to the proprietary information developed. No assurances can be given that such third parties will adequately enforce any rights they may have or that the rights, if any, retained by the government will not adversely affect the value of our license.

There is no guarantee that our trade secrets will not be disclosed or known by our competitors.

To protect our rights, we require certain employees and consultants to enter into confidentiality agreements with us. There can be no assurance that these agreements will not be breached, that we would have adequate and enforceable remedies for any breach, or that any trade secrets of ours will not otherwise become known or be independently developed by competitors.

If our distributors do not market our products successfully, we may not generate significant revenues or become profitable.

We have limited marketing and sales capability. We need to enter into marketing agreements and third party distribution agreements for our products in order to generate significant revenues and become profitable. To the extent that we enter into co-marketing or other licensing arrangements, any revenues received by us will be dependent on the efforts of third parties, and there is no assurance that these efforts will be successful. Our agreement with Gentiva Health Services offers the potential to provide significant marketing and distribution capacity in the United States while licensing and marketing agreements with certain foreign firms should provide an adequate sales force in South America, Africa, United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand, Canada, Spain and Portugal.

We cannot assure that our domestic or our foreign marketing partners will be able to successfully distribute our products, or that we will be able to establish future marketing or third party distribution agreements on terms acceptable to us, or that the cost of establishing these arrangements will not exceed any product revenues. The failure to continue these arrangements or to achieve other such arrangements on satisfactory terms could have a materially adverse effect on us.

No guaranteed source of required materials.

A number of essential materials are used in the production of ALFERON N Injection(R), including human white blood cells, and we have a limited number of sources from which to obtain such materials. We do not have long-term agreements for the supply of any of such materials. There can be no assurance we can enter into long-term supply agreements covering essential materials on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If we are unable to obtain the required raw materials, we may be required to scale back our operations or stop manufacturing ALFERON N Injection(R). The costs and availability of products and materials we need for the commercial production of ALFERON N Injection(R) and other products which we may commercially produce are subject to fluctuation depending on a variety of factors beyond our control, including competitive factors, changes in technology, and FDA and other governmental

11

regulations and there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain such products and materials on terms acceptable to us or at all.

There is no assurance that successful manufacture of a drug on a limited scale basis for investigational use will lead to a successful transition to commercial, large-scale production.

Small changes in methods of manufacturing may affect the chemical structure of Ampligen(R) and other RNA drugs, as well as their safety and efficacy. Changes in methods of manufacture, including commercial scale-up may affect the chemical structure of Ampligen(R) and can, among other things, require new clinical studies and affect orphan drug status, particularly, market exclusivity rights, if any, under the Orphan Drug Act. The transition from limited production of pre-clinical and clinical research quantities to production of commercial quantities of our products will involve distinct management and technical challenges and will require additional management and technical personnel and capital to the extent such manufacturing is not handled by third parties. There can be no assurance that our manufacturing will be successful or that any given product will be determined to be safe and effective, capable of being manufactured economically in commercial quantities or successfully marketed.

We have limited manufacturing experience and capacity.

Ampligen(R) is currently produced only in limited quantities for use in our clinical trials and we are dependent upon certain third party suppliers for key components of our products and for substantially all of the production process. The failure to continue these arrangements or to achieve other such arrangements on satisfactory terms could have a material adverse affect on us. Also, to be successful, our products must be manufactured in commercial quantities in compliance with regulatory requirements and at acceptable costs. To the extent we are involved in the production process, our current facilities are not adequate for the production of our proposed products for large-scale commercialization, and we currently do not have adequate personnel to conduct commercial-scale manufacturing. We intend to utilize third-party facilities if and when the need arises or, if we are unable to do so, to build or acquire commercial-scale manufacturing facilities. We will need to comply with regulatory requirements for such facilities, including those of the FDA and HPB pertaining to current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMP") regulations. There can be no assurance that such facilities can be used, built, or acquired on commercially acceptable terms, or that such facilities, if used, built, or acquired, will be adequate for our long-term needs.

The purified drug concentrate utilized in the formulation of ALFERON N Injection(R) is manufactured in ISI's facility and ALFERON N Injection(R) is formulated and packaged at a production facility operated by Abbott Laboratories located in Kansas. If and when we close on the second ISI asset acquisition, we will acquire their New Brunswick, NJ facility. We still will be dependent upon Abbott Laboratories and/or another third party for product formulation and packaging.

We may not be profitable unless we can produce Ampligen(R) or other products in commercial quantities at costs acceptable to us.

We have never produced Ampligen(R) or any other products in large commercial quantities. Ampligen(R) is currently produced for use in clinical trials. We must manufacture our products in compliance with regulatory

requirements in large commercial quantities and at acceptable costs in order for us to be profitable. We intend to utilize third-party manufacturers and/or facilities if and when the need arises or, if we are unable to do so, to build or acquire commercial-scale manufacturing facilities. If we cannot manufacture commercial quantities of Ampligen(R) or enter into third party agreements for its manufacture at costs acceptable to us, our operations will be significantly affected.

12

Rapid technological change may render our products obsolete or non-competitive.

The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries are subject to rapid and substantial technological change. Technological competition from pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, universities, governmental entities and others diversifying into the field is intense and is expected to increase. Most of these entities have significantly greater research and development capabilities than us, as well as substantial marketing, financial and managerial resources, and represent significant competition for us. There can be no assurance that developments by others will not render our products or technologies obsolete or noncompetitive or that we will be able to keep pace with technological developments.

Our products may be subject to substantial competition.

Ampligen(R) . Competitors may be developing technologies that are, or in the future may be, the basis for competitive products. Some of these potential products may have an entirely different approach or means of accomplishing similar therapeutic effects to products being developed by us. These competing products may be more effective and less costly than our products. In addition, conventional drug therapy, surgery and other more familiar treatments may offer competition to our products. Furthermore, many of our competitors have significantly greater experience than us in pre-clinical testing and human clinical trials of pharmaceutical products and in obtaining FDA, HPB and other regulatory approvals of products. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining FDA, HPB or other regulatory product approvals more rapidly than us. There are no drugs approved for commercial sale with respect to treating ME/CFS in the United States. The dominant competitors with drugs to treat HIV diseases include Gilead Pharmaceutical, Pfizer, Bristol-Myers, Abbott Labs, Glaxo Smithkline and Schering-Plough Corp. These potential competitors are among the largest pharmaceutical companies in the world, are well known to the public and the medical community, and have substantially greater financial resources, product development, and manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we have. Although we believe our principal advantage is the unique mechanism action of Ampligen(R) on the immune system, we cannot assure that we will be able to compete.

ALFERON N Injection(R). Many potential competitors are among the largest pharmaceutical companies in the world, are well known to the public and the medical community, and have substantially greater financial resources, product development, and manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we have. ALFERON N Injection(R) currently competes with Schering's injectable recombinant alpha interferon product (INTRON(R) A) for the treatment of genital warts. 3M Pharmaceuticals also received FDA approval for its immune-response modifier, Aldara(R), a self-administered topical cream, for the treatment of external genital and perianal warts. ALFERON N Injection(R) also competes with surgical, chemical, and other methods of treating genital warts. We cannot assess the impact products developed by our competitors, or advances in other methods of the treatment of genital warts, will have on the commercial viability of ALFERON N Injection(R). If and when we obtain additional approvals of uses of this

product, we expect to compete primarily on the basis of product performance. Our potential competitors have developed or may develop products (containing either alpha or beta interferon or other therapeutic compounds) or other treatment modalities for those uses. In the United States, three recombinant forms of beta interferon have been approved for the treatment of relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis. There can be no assurance that, if we are able to obtain regulatory approval of ALFERON N Injection(R) for the treatment of new indications, we will be able to achieve any significant penetration into those markets. In addition, because certain competitive products are not dependent on a source of human blood cells, such products may be able to be produced in greater volume and at a lower cost than ALFERON N Injection(R). Currently, our wholesale price on a per unit basis of ALFERON N Injection(R) is substantially higher than that of the competitive recombinant alpha and beta interferon products.

13

General. Other companies may succeed in developing products earlier than we do, obtaining approvals for such products from the FDA more rapidly than we do, or developing products that are more effective than those we may develop. While we will attempt to expand our technological capabilities in order to remain competitive, there can be no assurance that research and development by others or other medical advances will not render our technology or products obsolete or non-competitive or result in treatments or cures superior to any therapy we develop.

Possible side effects from the use of Ampligen(R) or ALFERON N Injection(R) could adversely effect potential revenues and physician/patient acceptability of our product.

Ampligen(R). We believe that Ampligen(R) has been generally well tolerated with a low incidence of clinical toxicity, particularly given the severely debilitating or life threatening diseases that have been treated. A mild flushing reaction has been observed in approximately 15% of patients treated in our various studies. This reaction is occasionally accompanied by a rapid heart beat, a tightness of the chest, urticaria (swelling of the skin), anxiety, shortness of breath, subjective reports of "feeling hot," sweating and nausea. The reaction is usually infusion-rate related and can generally be controlled by slowing the infusion rate. Other adverse side effects include liver enzyme level elevations, diarrhea, itching, asthma, low blood pressure, photophobia, rash, transient visual disturbances, slow or irregular heart rate, decreases in platelets and white blood cell counts, anemia, dizziness, confusion, elevation of kidney function tests, occasional temporary hair loss and various flu-like symptoms, including fever, chills, fatigue, muscular aches, joint pains, headaches, nausea and vomiting. These flu-like side effects typically subside within several months. One or more of the potential side effects might deter usage of Ampligen(R) in certain clinical situations and therefore, could adversely effect potential revenues and physician/patient acceptability of our product.

ALFERON N Injection(R). At present, ALFERON N Injection(R) is only approved for the intralesional (within the lesion) treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in adults. In clinical trials conducted for the treatment of genital warts with ALFERON N Injection(R), patients did not experience serious side effects; however, there can be no assurance that unexpected or unacceptable side effects will not be found in the future for this use or other potential uses of ALFERON N Injection(R) which could threaten or limit such product's usefulness.

We may be subject to product liability claims from the use of Ampligen(R) or other of our products which could negatively affect our future operations.

We face an inherent business risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that the use of Ampligen(R) or other of our products results in adverse effects. This liability might result from claims made directly by patients, hospitals, clinics or other consumers, or by pharmaceutical companies or others manufacturing these products on our behalf. Our future operations may be negatively effected from the litigation costs, settlement expenses and lost product sales inherent to these claims. While we will continue to attempt to take appropriate precautions, we cannot assure that we will avoid significant product liability exposure. Although we currently maintain product liability insurance coverage, there can be no assurance that this insurance will provide adequate coverage against product liability claims. A successful product liability claim against us in excess of our \$1,000,000 in insurance coverage or for which coverage is not provided could have a negative effect on our business and financial condition.

The loss of Dr. William A. Carter's services could hurt our chances for success.

Our success is dependent on the continued efforts of Dr. William A. Carter because of his position as a pioneer in the field of nucleic acid drugs, his being the co-inventor of Ampligen(R), and his knowledge of our overall activities, including patents, and clinical trials. The loss of Dr. Carter's services could have a material adverse effect on our operations and chances for success. While we have an employment

14

agreement with Dr. Carter, and have secured key man life insurance in the amount of \$2 million on the life of Dr. Carter, the loss of Dr. Carter or other personnel, or the failure to recruit additional personnel as needed could have a materially adverse effect on our ability to achieve our objectives.

Uncertainty of health care reimbursement for our products.

Our ability to successfully commercialize our products will depend, in part, on the extent to which reimbursement for the cost of such products and related treatment will be available from government health administration authorities, private health coverage insurers and other organizations. Significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved health care products, and from time to time legislation is proposed, which, if adopted, could further restrict the prices charged by and/or amounts reimbursable to manufacturers of pharmaceutical products. We cannot predict what, if any, legislation will ultimately be adopted or the impact of such legislation on us. There can be no assurance that third party insurance companies will allow us to charge and receive payments for products sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

There are risks of liabilities associated with handling and disposing of hazardous materials.

Our business involves the controlled use of hazardous materials, carcinogenic chemicals and various radioactive compounds. Although we believe that our safety procedures for handling and disposing of such materials comply in all material respects with the standards prescribed by applicable regulations, the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials cannot be completely eliminated. In the event of such an accident or the failure to comply with applicable regulations, we could be held liable for any damages that result, and any such liability could be significant. We do not maintain insurance coverage against such liabilities.

The market price of our stock may be adversely affected by market volatility.

The market price of our common stock has been and is likely to be volatile. In addition to general economic, political and market conditions, the price and trading volume of our stock could fluctuate widely in response to many factors, including:

- o announcements of the results of clinical trials by us or our competitors;
- o adverse reactions to products;
- o governmental approvals, delays in expected governmental approvals or withdrawals of any prior governmental approvals or public or regulatory agency concerns regarding the safety or effectiveness of our products;
- o changes in U.S. or foreign regulatory policy during the period of product development;
- o developments in patent or other proprietary rights, including any third party challenges of our intellectual property rights;
- o announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- o announcements of new products or new contracts by us or our competitors;
- o actual or anticipated variations in our operating results due to the level of development expenses and other factors;
- o changes in financial estimates by securities analysts and whether our earnings meet or exceed the estimates;
- o conditions and trends in the pharmaceutical and other industries;
- o new accounting standards; and
- o the occurrence of any of the risks described in these "Risk Factors."

15

Our common stock is listed for quotation on the American Stock Exchange. For the 12-month period ended September 30, 2003, the price of our common stock has ranged from \$.74 to \$3.35. We expect the price of our common stock to remain volatile. The average daily trading volume of our common stock varies significantly. Our relatively low average volume and low average number of transactions per day may affect the ability of our stockholders to sell their shares in the public market at prevailing prices and a more active market may never develop.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of the securities of companies in our industry, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies in our industry. If we face securities litigation in the future, even if without merit or unsuccessful, it would result in substantial costs and a diversion of management attention and resources, which would negatively impact our business.

Our stock price may be adversely affected if a significant amount of shares,

primarily those registered herein and in a prior registration statement, are sold in the public market.

As of October 28, 2003, approximately 970,790 shares of our common stock, constituted "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933. All of these shares are registered herein or in a prior registration statement pursuant to agreements between us and the holders of these shares. In addition, we have registered 8,000,357 shares issuable (i) upon conversion of approximately 119% of the Debentures and 100% of the remaining principal balance on the Debentures due January 2005; (ii) as payment of interest on both sets of Debentures (including 135% of the interest due on the Debentures); (iii) upon exercise of 135% of the July 2008 Warrants and the June 2008 Warrants; and (iv) upon exercise of certain other warrants and stock options. Registration of the shares permits the sale of the shares in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions without compliance with the requirements of Rule 144. To the extent the exercise price of the warrants is less than the market price of the common stock, the holders of the warrants are likely to exercise them and sell the underlying shares of common stock and to the extent that the conversion price and exercise price of these securities are adjusted pursuant to anti-dilution protection, the securities could be exercisable or convertible for even more shares of common stock. Moreover, we anticipate that we will be issuing and registering for public resale (x) up to 3,654,297 shares representing 135% of the shares issuable (i) upon conversion of the new debentures due October 31, 2005 (ii) as payment of interest thereon and (iii) upon exercise of the warrants issued in conjunction therewith; and (y) 487,028 shares if and when we close the second ISI asset acquisition. We also may issue shares to be used to meet our capital requirements or use shares to compensate employees, consultants and/or directors. We are unable to estimate the amount, timing or nature of future sales of outstanding common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market could cause the market price for our common stock to decrease. Furthermore, a decline in the price of our common stock would likely impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of common stock or other equity securities.

Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Delaware law could defer a change of our management which could discourage or delay offers to acquire us.

Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation and Delaware law may make it more difficult for someone to acquire control of us or for our stockholders to remove existing management, and might discourage a third party from offering to acquire us, even if a change in control or in management would be beneficial to our stockholders. For example, our Certificate of Incorporation allows us to issue shares of preferred stock without any vote or further action by our stockholders. Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred stock. Our Board of Directors also has the authority to issue preferred stock without further stockholder approval. As a result, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed

16

to the holders of common stock and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, prior to the redemption of our common stock. In this regard, in November, 2002 we adopted a shareholder rights plan and, under the Plan, our Board of Directors declared a dividend distribution of one Right for each outstanding share of Common Stock to stockholders of record at the close of business on November 29, 2002. Each Right initially entitles holders to buy one

unit of preferred stock for \$30.00. The Rights generally are not transferable apart from the common stock and will not be exercisable unless and until a person or group acquires or commences a tender or exchange offer to acquire, beneficial ownership of 15% or more of our common stock. However, for Dr. Carter, our chief executive officer, who already beneficially owns 9.2% of our common stock, the Plan's threshold will be 20%, instead of 15%. The Rights will expire on November 19, 2012, and may be redeemed prior thereto at \$.01 per Right under certain circumstances.

Because the risk factors referred to above could cause actual results or outcomes to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by us, you should not place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which it is made and we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict which will arise. In addition, we cannot assess the impact of each factor on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Our research in clinical efforts may continue for the next several years and we may continue to incur losses due to clinical costs incurred in the development of Ampligen(R) for commercial application. Possible losses may fluctuate from quarter to quarter as a result of differences in the timing of significant expenses incurred and receipt of licensing fees and/or cost recovery treatment revenues in Europe, Canada and in the United States.

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

Proceeds, if any, from stockholders exercising some or all of the Warrants will be used to fund our research and development efforts, working capital and possible acquisitions.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not paid any cash dividends since our inception and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

17

#### PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK

Since October 1997, our common stock has been listed and traded on the American Stock Exchange ("AMEX") under the symbol HEB. The following table sets forth the high and low sales prices for our Common Stock for the last two fiscal years and the first two quarters of fiscal 2003 as reported by the AMEX.

COMMON STOCK	High	Low
Year Ended December 31, 2001		
First Quarter Second Quarter Third Quarter Fourth Quarter	\$5.75 7.15 6.85 5.29	\$3.01 3.96 3.89 3.41
Year Ended December 31, 2002		
First Quarter	4.76	3.45

Second Quarter	3.97	2.50
Third Quarter	2.63	.80
Fourth Quarter	2.86	1.40
Year Ending December 31, 2003		
First Quarter	2.20	1.33
Second Quarter	3.15	1.33
Third Quarter	2.35	1.85

On October 28, 2003, the closing sale price of our common stock as reported on the AMEX was \$2.60 per share. As of October 28, 2003, there were approximately 259 holders of record of our common stock. not including holders in street name. We estimate that there are some 3,000 holders if you include shares held in street name.

#### SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

Our selected historical consolidated financial information presented as of December 31, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001 and 2002 and for each of the five years ended December 31, 2002 was derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. Our selected historical consolidated financial information presented as of June 30, 2002 and 2003 and for the six month periods ended June 30, 2002 and 2003 are unaudited. Operating results for the six months ended June 30, 2003 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2003. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) considered necessary for fair presentation have been included.

This information should be read in conjunction with the historical financial statements and related notes included herein, and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

18

Consolidated Statements	(in thousands except share and per share data)						
of Operations Data:		Year e	ended Decembe	er 31,			
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002		
Revenues:							
Clinical Treatment Programs	\$401	\$678					
License Fees Income	_	_	_	_	563		
Sale of Products	_ 	_ 	_ 	_ 	_ 		
Total Revenues	401	678	788	390	904		
Cost & Expenses:							
Production Costs							
Research & Development	4,562	4,737	6 <b>,</b> 136	5 <b>,</b> 780	4,946		
General & Ad-ministrative(1)	3,753	8,721	3 <b>,</b> 695	3,412	2,015		
Total Cost and Expenses	8,315	13,458	9,831	9,192	6,961		

Interest and Other Income Interest Expense	590 -	482 -	572	284	103	
Other Expense  Net Loss	- \$(7,324)	- \$(12,298)	(81) \$(8,552)	(565) \$(9,083)	(1,470) \$(7,424)	
Basic and Diluted	\$ (7,324)	\$ (12,290)	\$ (0,332)	\$(9,003)	\$ (1,424)	
Loss Per Share	, ,	, ,	, , ,	, , ,	,	
Basic and Diluted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	22,724,913	26,380,351	29,251,846	31,443,208	32,095,776	32
Other Cash Flow Data Cash Used in Operating Activities Capital Expenditures	\$(5,853) (151)	\$(6,990) (251)	\$(8,074) (171)	\$(7 <b>,</b> 281) -	\$(6,409) -	

19

Balance Sheet Data:				Decemb	er 31,	June	30,
	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2002	200
						(unaudited)	 (un
Working Capital	\$12 <b>,</b> 587	\$9 <b>,</b> 507	\$7 <b>,</b> 550	\$7 <b>,</b> 534	\$2 <b>,</b> 925	\$5 <b>,</b> 256	\$
Total Assets	16,327	14,168	13,067	12,035	6,040	8,512	1
Shareholders' Equity	15,185	12,657	11,572	10,763	3,630	6,748	

- (1) General and Administrative expenses include stock compensation expense totaling \$795, \$4,618, \$397, \$673, \$132, \$0 and \$0 for the years ended December 31, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002 and for the six months ended June 30, 2002 and 2003, respectively.
- (2) For information concerning recent acquisitions of certain assets of Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI") and related financing see notes 8 and 9 to our consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and notes 1 and 16 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2002, contained elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (3) In accounting for the March 12, 2003 issuance of \$5,426,000 of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures and related embedded conversion features and warrant issuances, we recorded debt discounts of approximately \$5.4 million, which in effect reduced the carrying value of the debt to zero. Excluding the application of related accounting standards, our debt outstanding as of June 30, 2003 totaled approximately \$3.4 million. For additional information refer to note 9 to our consolidated financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and note 16 to our consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2002, contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS
OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial

condition and results of operations in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors including, but not limited to, those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

20

#### Background

In the course of almost three decades, we have established a strong foundation of laboratory, pre-clinical data with respect to the development of nucleic acids to enhance the natural antiviral defense system of the human body and the development of therapeutic products for the treatment of chronic diseases. Our strategy is to obtain the required regulatory approvals which will allow the progressive introduction of Ampligen(R) (our proprietary drug) for treating Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"), HIV, Hepatitis C ("HCV") and Hepatitis B ("HBV") in the U.S., Canada, Europe and Japan. Ampligen(R) is currently in phase III clinical trials in the U.S. for use in treatment of ME/CFS and is in Phase IIb Clinical Trials in the U.S. for the treatment of newly emerging multi-drug resistant HIV, and for the induction of cell mediated immunity in HIV patients that are under control using potentially toxic drug cocktails.

Our proprietary drug technology utilizes specifically configured ribonucleic acid ("RNA") and is protected by more than 350 patents worldwide, with over 60 additional patent applications pending to provide further proprietary protection in various international markets. Certain patents apply to the use of Ampligen(R) alone and certain patents apply to the use of Ampligen(R) in combination with certain other drugs. Some compositions of matter patents pertain to other new RNA compounds, which have a similar mechanism of action.

We have obtained from Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI") all of its raw materials, work-in-progress and finished product ALFERON N Injection, together with a limited license to sell ALFERON N Injection, a natural alpha interferon that has been approved for commercial sale for the intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external condylomata acuminata ("genital warts") in patients 18 years of age or older, in the United States. We are under contract to purchase from ISI the balance of ISI's rights to its product as well as ISI's production facility. We intend to market the ALFERON N Injection in the United States through sales facilitated via third party marketing agreements. Additionally, we intend to implement studies testing the efficacy of ALFERON N Injection in multiple sclerosis and other chronic viral diseases.

Result of Operations

Six months ended June 30, 2003 versus Six Months ended June 30, 2002

During the six months period ended June the 30, 2003, we 1) acquired certain assets and licensing rights to ALFERON N Injections, 2) privately placed 6% Convertible Debentures due January 2005 with an aggregate maturity value of \$5,426,000\$ (gross proceeds of \$4,650,000) and 3) continued our efforts to develop Ampligen(R) for the treatment of patients afflicted with ME/CFS and HIV.

Net loss

In the six months period ended June 30, 2003, we recorded \$5,306,000 or

\$.16 per share in net losses. In the same period in 2002, we had net losses of \$4,122,000 or \$.13 per share. The losses in 2003 includes \$1,641,000 in non-cash interest charges relating to our 6% Convertible Debenture issued on March 12, 2003. These non-cash interest charges account for 31% of our six months ended June 30, 2003 net losses. In addition, our six months to date losses include \$342,000 in expenses relating to our new Alferon division. After adjusting our 2003 year-to-date losses for these two factors, our losses were \$3,323,000 in 2003 compared to \$4,122,000 in 2002 or a reduction in the amount of \$798,000.

21

#### Revenues

Revenues were \$160,000 in the first six months of 2003 compared to revenues of \$747,000 in the first six months of 2002. Revenues in 2002 included \$563,000 of license fee income. Revenues in 2003 include \$81,000 in ME/CFS Cost Recovery Income, down \$103,000 from the six months ended June 30, 2002, and \$79,000 in net sales of ALFERON N Injection(R).

#### Costs and Expenses

Overall costs and expenses were lower in the six months ended June 30, 2003 by approximately \$830,000 compared to the first six months of 2002. Total costs and expenses in 2003 were \$3,388,000 versus \$4,218,000 in 2002. In 2003, our costs consisted of \$155,000 for ALFERON N Injection(R) related expenses, \$1,728,000 for Ampligen(R) research and development costs and \$1,505,000 for general and administrative expenses.

Production costs were \$155,000 in the first six months of 2003. These costs reflect approximately \$48,000 for the cost of sales of ALFERON N Injection(R) during the period of April 1, 2003 through June 30, 2003. In addition, we recorded \$107,000 of production costs at the New Brunswick facility. We ramped up the facility in April, 2003 and started production on three lots of work in process inventory.

#### Research and Development costs

Research and Development costs of \$1,728,000 in the six months ended June 30, 2003 compared to research and development costs of \$2,538,000 in the first six months of 2002. These costs primarily reflect the direct costs associated with our effort to develop our lead product, Ampligen(R), as a therapy in treating chronic diseases and cancers. Ampligen(R) is currently being tested in a Phase III clinical trial, in the U.S., for use in the treatment of ME/CFS, the so-called AMP 516 study. Ampligen(R) is also currently in Phase IIb studies for the treatment of HIV to overcome multi-drug resistance, virus mutation and toxicity associated with current HAART therapies. One study, the AMP 719, is a Salvage Therapy, conducted in the U.S. and evaluating the potential synergistic efficacy of Ampligen(R) in multi-drug resistant HIV patients for immune enhancement. The second study, the AMP 720, is a clinical trial designed to evaluate the effect of Ampligen(R) under Strategic Treatment Intervention and is also conducted in the U.S. Our research and development direct costs are \$703,000 lower in 2003 due to reduced costs associated with the development of Ampligen(R) to treat ME/CFS patients. In the first six months of 2002, our ME/CFS Phase III clinical trial was in full force and effect therefore increasing our manufacturing and clinical support expenses during that period.

#### AMP 516

Over 230 patients have participated and/or participating in our ME/CFS Phase III clinical trial. Approximately 16 patients are still in the clinical

process. We expect to complete the randomized placebo controlled phase of this study by the first quarter of 2004. At that time we will complete data collection and start the data analysis process with the expectation of filing an NDA (New Drug Application) with the FDA by the second quarter of 2004. As with any experimental drug being tested for use in treating human diseases, the FDA must approve the testing and clinical protocols employed and must render their decision based on the safety and efficacy of the drug being tested. Historically this is a long and costly process. Our ME/CFS AMP 516 clinical study is a Phase III study, which based on favorable results, will serve as the basis for us to file a new drug application with the FDA. The FDA review process could take 18-24 months and result in one of the following events; 1) approval to market Ampligen(R) for use in treating ME/CFS patients, 2) required more research, development, and clinical work, 3) approval to

22

market as well as conduct more testing, or 4) reject our application. Given these variables, we are unable to project when material net cash inflows are expected to commence from the sale of Ampligen(R).

AMP 719/720

Our efforts in using Ampligen(R) to treat HIV patients currently consist of conducting two clinical trials. In July 2003, Dr. Blick, a principal investigator in our HIV studies, presented updated results on our Amp 720 HIV study at the 2nd IAS CONFERENCE ON HIV PATHOGENESIS AND TREATMENT in Paris France. In this study using Strategic Treatment Interruption (STI), patients' antiviral HAART regimens are interrupted and Ampligen(R) is substituted as mono-immunotherapy. Ampligen(R) is an experimental immunotherapeutic designed to display both antiviral an immune enhancing characteristics. Prolonged use of Highly Active Antiretroviral Therapy (HAART) has been associated with long-term, potentially fatal, toxicities. The clinical study AMP 720 is designed to address these issues by evaluating the administration of our lead experimental agent, Ampligen(R), a double stranded RNA drug acting potentially both as an immunomodulator and antiviral. Patients, who have completed at least 9 months of Ampligen(R) therapy, were able to stay off HAART for a total STI duration with a mean time of 29.0 weeks whereas the control group, which was also taken off HAART, but not given Ampligen(R), had earlier HIV rebound with a mean duration of 18.7 weeks. Thus, on average, Ampligen(R) therapy spared the patients excessive exposure to HAART, with its inherent toxicities, for more than 10 weeks. As more patients are enrolled, the related clinical costs will continue to increase with some offset to our overall expenses due to the diminishing cost of the ME/CFS clinical trial. It is difficult to estimate the duration or projected costs of these two clinical trials due to the many variables involved, i.e.: patient drop out rate, recruitment of clinical investigators, etc. The length of the study and costs related to our clinical trials cannot be determined at this time as such will be materially influenced by (a) the number of clinical investigators needed to recruit and treat the required number of patients, (b) the rate of accrual of patients and (c) the retention of patients in the studies and their adherence to the study protocol requirements. Under optimal conditions, the cost of completing the studies could be approximately \$2.0 to \$3.0 million. The rate of enrollment depends on patient availability and on other products being in clinical trials for the treatment of HIV, as there is competition for the same patient population. At present, more than 18 FDA approved drugs for HIV treatment may compete for available patients. The length, and subsequently the expense of these studies, will also be determined by an analysis of the interim data, which will determine when completion of the ongoing Phase IIb is appropriate and whether a Phase III trial be conducted or not. In case that a Phase III study is required; the FDA might require a patient population exceeding the current one which will influence the cost and time of

the trial. Accordingly, the number of "unknowns" is sufficiently great to be unable to predict when, or whether, we may obtain revenues from our HIV treatment indications.

Production Costs

Alferon N Injection (R)

Since acquiring the right to manufacture and marketing of Alferon N Injection(R) in March, 2003 we have focused on converting the work-in-progress inventory into finished products. This work-in-progress inventory included three production lots totaling approximately 53,000 vials (doses) at various stages of the manufacturing process. On August 8, 2003 we released the first lot of finished bulk product to Abbott Laboratories for bottling and packaging and expect to realize some 21,000 vials of ALFERON N Injection(R) by the middle of October 2003. Preliminary work has started on completing the second lot of approximately 17,000 vials. Our production and quality control personnel in the New Brunswick facility are involved in the extensive process of manufacturing and validation required by the FDA. Plans are underway for completing the trial lot of some 16,000 vials now in very early stages of production.

23

Our marketing and sales plan for ALFERON N Injection(R) consists of engaging sales force contract organizations and supporting their sales efforts with marketing support. This marketing support would consist of building awareness in physicians of ALFERON N Injection(R) with physicians as a successful and effective treatment of refractory, recurring, external genital warts in patients of age 18 or older and to assist primary prescriber in expanding their practice.

On August 18, 2003, we entered into a sales and marketing agreement with Engitech, Inc. to distribute ALFERON N Injection(R) on a nationwide basis. Engitech, Inc. is to develop and implement marketing plans including extensive scientific and educational programs for use in marketing ALFERON N Injection(R).

General and Administrative Expenses

General and Administrative expenses were \$1,505,000 in 2003, which includes \$154,000 of expenses relating to our new Alferon Division. Excluding the Alferon expenses, our general and administrative costs were \$1,351,000 compared to \$1,680,000 of expenses in 2002. This decrease of \$329,000 is primarily due to lower legal expenses and lower public relation costs. In the six months ended June 30, 2002 we incurred significant legal costs associated with the Asensio lawsuit and trial. See "Legal Proceeding" for more details.

Years Ended December 31, 2002 vs. 2001

Net loss

Our net loss was approximately \$7,424,000 for the year ended December 31, 2002 versus a net loss of \$9,083,000 for the year ended ("ftye") 2001. Per share losses ftye 2002 was 23 cents versus a per share loss of 29 cents ftye 2001. This year to year decrease in losses of \$1,659,000 is primarily due to higher revenues and lower costs in 2002. Revenues were up \$514,000 in 2002 and total expenses were down by \$2,231,000 offset by a write down in the carrying value of our investments in the amount of \$1,366,000 for a net cost decrease of \$865,000.

Revenues

Our revenues have come from our ME/CFS cost recovery treatment programs principally underway in the U.S., Canada and Europe. These clinical programs allow us to provide Ampligen(R) therapy at our cost to severely debilitated ME/CFS patients. Under this program the patients pay for the cost of Ampligen(R) doses infused. These costs total approximately \$7,200 for a 24 weeks treatment program. Revenues from cost recovery treatment programs totaled some \$341,000 in 2002. In 2001, these revenues were \$390,000 or 14% higher than 2002 revenues. We expected revenues in the U.S. to decline due to the focus of our clinical resources on conducting and completing the AMP 516 ME/CFS Phase III clinical trial as well as the start up of the AMP 719 and AMP 720 HIV clinical trials. The clinical data collected from treating patients under the cost recovery treatment programs will augment and supplement the data collected in the U.S. Phase III ME/CFS trial.

We received a licensing fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) from Esteve pursuant to a Sales and Distribution Agreement in which Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain, Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of ME/CFS. In turn we provided to Esteve technical scientific and commercial information. The agreement terms require no additional performance by us. Our total revenues, including this licensing fee, in 2002 were \$904,000 compared to revenues of \$390,000 in 2001.

24

Revenues for non-refundable license fees are recognized under the performance method. This method recognizes revenue to the extent of performance to date under a licensing agreement. In computing earned revenue, it considers only the amount of non-refundable cash actually received to date. This method considers future payments to be contingent and thus ignores the possibility of future milestone payments when computing the amount of revenue earned in a current period.

Research and Development costs

Our strategy is to develop our lead compound, the experimental immunotherapeutic Ampligen(R), to treat chronic diseases for which there is currently no adequate treatment available. We seek the required regulatory approval, which will allow the commercial introduction of Ampligen for ME/CFS and HIV/AIDS in the U.S., Canada, Europe and Japan.

Ampligen is currently being tested in a Phase III clinical trial, in the U.S., for use in treatment of ME/CFS, the so-called AMP-516 study. Ampligen is also currently in two Phase IIb studies for the treatment of HIV to overcome multi-drug resistance, virus mutation and toxicity associated with current HAART therapies. One study, the AMP-719, is a Salvage Therapy, conducted in the U.S. and evaluating the potential synergistic efficacy of Ampligen in multi-drug resistant HIV patients for immune enhancement. The second study, the AMP-720, is a clinical trial designed to evaluate the effect of Ampligen under Strategic Treatment Intervention and is also conducted in the U.S.

AMP 516

In the first quarter of 2003, the AMP 516 clinical trial was fully enrolled with more than the targeted 230 patients in order to potentially compensate for "drop outs". The next stage of the program is final data collection, quality assurance of the data to insure its accuracy and analysis of the data according to regulatory guidelines to facilitate the New Drug Application (NDA), expected to be filed in the first or second quarter of 2004. The date of potential commercial approval depends on whether we receive Fast Track Status or not by the FDA. In case of Fast Track the FDA approval time is

maximum six months. If we are not granted Fast Track Designation, the approval time can take substantially longer, depending on the progress made by the FDA in review of the application. The FDA may deny full commercial approval to the drug at any time, including after Fast Track Status has been awarded.

Expenses related to the ME/CFS Phase III are expected to decrease in 2003 because of fewer patients to be treated as the trial nears completion. The remaining patients are treated at only a few investigational sites, which makes data collection and monitoring more cost effective. Accordingly, the estimated cost for completion of the study and data analysis is estimated to be approximately \$500,000 to \$600,000. In the event significant numbers of patients were to prematurely leave the clinical trial, any potential FDA approval of an NDA could be indefinitely delayed which would have a materially adverse effect on our ability to receive potential revenues in the next 2-3 years from this therapeutic indication.

As with any experimental drug being tested for use in treating human diseases, the FDA must approve the testing and clinical protocols employed and must render their decision based on the safety and efficacy of the drug being tested. Historically this is a long and costly process. Our ME/CFS AMP 516 clinical study is a Phase III study, which based on favorable results, will serve as the basis for us to file a new drug application with the FDA. The FDA review process could take 18-24 months and result in one of the following events; 1) approval to market Ampligen(R) for use in treating ME/CFS patients, 2) required more research, development, and clinical work, 3) approval to market as well as conduct more testing, or 4) reject our application. Given these variables, we are unable to project when material net cash inflows are expected to commence from the sale of Ampligen(R).

25

AMP 719 and AMP 720

As of December 2002, approximately 55 patients have been enrolled in both studies combined and they are being treated in approximately 10 different active sites around the U.S.

The length of the study and the costs related to these trials cannot be determined at this time as it will be materially influenced by (a) the number of clinical investigators needed to fulfill the required number of patients, (b) the rate of accrual of patients and (c) the retention of patients on the protocol and their adherence to the protocol requirements. Under optimal conditions, the out of pocket cost of completing the studies could be approximately \$3 million. The rate of enrollment depends on patient availability and on other products being in clinical trials for the treatment of HIV, because there could be competition for the same patient population. At present, more than 18 FDA approved drugs for HIV treatment may compete for available patients. The length, and subsequently the expense of these studies, will also be determined by an analysis of the interim data by the FDA, which will decide when completion of the ongoing Phase IIb is appropriate and whether a Phase III trial will have to be conducted or not. In case of Phase III study is required; the FDA might require a patient population exceeding the current one which will influence the cost and time of the trial. Accordingly, the number of "unknowns" is sufficiently great to be unable to predict when, or whether, we may obtain revenues from HIV treatment indications.

Our overall research and development direct costs in 2002 were \$4,946,000 compared to direct research and development costs in 2001 of \$5,780,000 and \$6,136,000 in 2000. We estimate that 80% of these expenditures to be related to our ME/CFS research and development and 20% related to our HIV studies.

General and Administrative Expenses

Excluding stock compensation expense, general and administrative expenses were approximately \$1,882,000 in 2002 versus \$2,741,000 in 2001. This decease in expenses of \$859,000 in 2002, is due to several factors including the recovery of certain legal expenses of approximately \$1,050,000 relating to the Asensio lawsuit from our insurance carrier and lower overall legal expenses due to less litigation, partially offset by higher insurance premiums.

Stock compensation expenses were \$133,000 or \$538,000 lower than recorded in the year 2001. The compensation reflects the imputed non-cash expense recorded to reflect the cost of warrants granted to outside parties for services rendered to us.

Equity Loss-Unconsolidated Affiliates

During the three months ended June 2002 and December 2002, we recorded a non-cash charge of \$678,000 and \$396,000 respectively, to operations with respect to our \$1,074,000 investment in R.E.D. These charges were the result of our determination that R.E.D.'s business and financial position had deteriorated to the point that our investment had been permanently impaired. Please see "Research And Development/Collaborative Agreements" in "Our Business" for more details on these transactions.

In May 2000, we acquired an equity interest in Chronix Biomedical Corp. ("Chronix") for \$700,000. During the quarter ended December 31, 2002, we recorded a non-cash charge of \$292,000 with respect to our investment in Chronix. This impairment reduces our carrying value to reflect a permanent decline in Chronix's market value based on their current proposed equity offerings. Please see "Research And Development/Collaborative Agreements" in "Our Business" for more details on these transactions.

26

In April, 1999 we acquired a 30% equity position in the California Institute of Molecular Medicine ("CIMM") for \$750,000. During the fourth quarter of 2001 we recorded a non-cash charge of \$485,000 with respect to our investment in CIMM. This was a result of our determination that CIMM's operations have not yet evolved to the point where the full carrying value of our investment could be supported based on that company's financial position and operating results. This amount represented the unamortized balance of goodwill included as part of our investment. During 2002, CIMM continued to suffer significant losses resulting in a deterioration of its financial condition. The \$485,000 written off during 2001 represented the un-amortized balance of goodwill included as part of our investment. Additionally, during 2001 we reduced our investment in CIMM based on our percentage interest in CIMM's continued operating losses. Our remaining investment at December 12, 2002 in CIMM, representing a 30% interest in CIMM's equity at such date, was completely written off during 2002. Such amount was not material.

These charges are reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations under the caption "Equity loss in unconsolidated affiliate." Please see "Research And Development/Collaborative Agreements" in "Our Business" for more details on these transactions.

Other Income/Expense

Interest and other income totaled \$103,000 ftye 2002 compared to \$284,000 recorded ftye 2001. Significantly lower interest rates on money market accounts

and lower cash available for investment basically account for the difference. All funds in excess of our immediate need are invested in short term high quality securities, which earned much lower interest income in 2002.

Years Ended December 31, 2001 vs. 2000

Net loss

We reported a net loss of approximately \$9,083,000 for the year ended December 31, 2001 versus a net loss of approximately \$8,552,000 for the year 2000. The increase in losses of \$531,000 in 2001 was basically due to lower ME/CFS cost recovery treatment revenues and interest income. In addition we recorded a non-operating, non-cash charge of \$485,000 with respect to our investments in unconsolidated affiliates. This amount represents the unamortized balance of Goodwill included in the investments. Overall operating expenses in 2001 were \$639,000 lower than operating expenses experienced in 2000. Our loss per share was \$0.29 in 2001 and 2000.

#### Revenues

At this time, (prior to the acquisition of ALFERON N Injection(R)) our revenues come from our ME/CFS cost recovery treatment programs principally underway in the U.S., Canada and Europe. These clinical programs allow us to provide Ampligen(R) therapy at our cost to severely debilitated ME/CFS patients. Under this program the patients pay for the cost of Ampligen(R) doses infused. These costs total approximately \$7,200 for a 24 weeks treatment program. Revenues from cost recovery treatment programs totaled some \$788,000 in 2000. In 2001, these revenues declined by \$398,000 or 51%. We expected revenues in the U.S. to decline due to the focus of our clinical resources on conducting and completing the AMP516 ME/CFS Phase III clinical trial as well as the start up of the AMP 719 and AMP 720 HIV clinical trials. Revenues from the European cost recovery treatment programs were lower than expected primarily due to our European investigators spending a great deal of time in reviewing and analyzing the clinical data collected in the treatment of some 150 patients in Belgium. The clinical data collected from treating patients under the cost recovery treatment programs will augment and supplement the data collected in the U.S. Phase III ME/CFS trial.

27

#### Research and Development Costs

As previously noted, our research and development is primarily directed at developing our lead product, Ampligen(R), as a therapy for use in treating various chronic illnesses as well as cancer. In 2000 and 2001, most of this effort was directed toward conducting and supporting clinical trials involving patients affected with ME/CFS. Our research and development direct costs were \$5,780,000 in 2001 compared to \$6,136,000 spent in 2000. The lower research and development costs basically reflect the net sum of less costs related to lower cost recovery treatment revenues and lower expenses related to the ME/CFS clinical trials offset by increased purchases of polymers and increased expenses relating to the HIV trials initiated in 2001. As to be expected, costs related to the cost recovery treatment programs were down approximately \$275,000 due to lower revenues recorded in 2001. Also expenses relating to the ME/CFS Phase III clinical trial were down some \$863,000 in 2001 versus 2000 due to fewer patients being treated in the cost-intensive segment of the program as the clinical trial nears completion. This clinical trial is a multicenter, placebo-controlled, randomized, double blind study to evaluate the efficacy and safety of treating 230 ME/CFS patients with Ampligen(R). These lower costs relating to our ME/CFS programs were partially offset by an increase in polymer purchase in 2001 in the

amount of \$317,000 and an increase due to spending on the new HIV clinical trials now underway. The polymer purchase increase was needed to boost our on hand inventory for the production of Ampligen(R). The HIV clinical trials were initiated to evaluate the use of Ampligen(R) in concert with other antiviral drugs in treating patients severely afflicted with AIDS. We expect levels of these clinical trials to continue throughout 2003. (See "business" for more information on our research and development for programs.)

### General and Administrative Expenses

Excluding stock compensation expense, general and administrative expenses were approximately \$2,741,000 in 2001 versus \$3,298,000 in 2000. The decrease in expense is primary due to lower professional fees in 2001. All other general and administrative expenses were slightly less than recorded in 2000. Stock compensation expenses were \$671,000 or some \$274,000 higher than recorded in the year 2000. The compensation reflects the imputed non-cash expense recorded to reflect the cost of warrants granted to outside parties for services rendered to us.

#### Equity Loss-Unconsolidated Affiliates

During the fourth quarter of 2001, we recorded a non-cash charge of \$485,000 with respect to our investment in CIMM. The amount represents the unamortized balance of goodwill included as part of our investment. This was a result of management's determination that CIMM's operations had not yet evolved to the point where our full carrying value of its investment could be supported based on their financial position and operating results.

#### Other Income/Expense

Interest and other income of \$284,000 in 2001 was lower than the \$572,000 recorded in 2000. Significantly lower interest rates on money market accounts and lower cash available for investment basically account for the difference. All funds in excess of our immediate need are invested in short term high quality securities, which earned much lower interest income in 2001.

28

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2003 was \$2,225,000 Cash provided by financial activities for six months ended June 30, 2003 amounted to \$4,448,000 substantially from proceeds from debentures (see below). As of June 30, 2003, we had approximately \$4,659,000 in cash and cash equivalents and short term investments and \$52,000 in accounts receivable. We believe that these funds plus an additional net amount of approximately \$4.5 million from the July 10, 2003 Debentures (See notes 9 and 16 to our financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2003 and for the year ended December 31, 2003, respectively, contained elsewhere in this prospectus), the net proceeds of approximately \$3.2 million from the recently placed debentures due October 31, 2005 (inclusive of the \$1.55 million of proceeds held back pending the acquisition of the ISI facility), the projected revenue from the acquisition of the ALFERON N Injection(R) business and additional financing of \$2.0 million will be sufficient to meet our operating requirements including debt service during the twelve months subsequent to June 30, 2003. The need for additional financing assumes that the debenture holders do not continue to convert debt into common stock and that we will need cash to repay the debt as scheduled. If the debenture holders continue to convert debt, we may not need additional funds. Also, sales of ALFERON N Injection(R) could be greater than expected which will reduce our need for additional financing during the twelve

months subsequent to June 30, 2003. Also, we have the ability to curtail discretionary spending, including some research and development activities, if required to conserve cash. If we do not timely complete the second ISI asset acquisition, our financial condition could be materially and adversely affected (see the risk factor "If we do not complete the second Interferon Sciences asset acquisition, our ability to generate revenues from the sales of ALFERON N Injection(R) and our financial condition will be adversely affected").

Cash, cash equivalents and short term investments at December 31, 2002 were approximately \$2,811,000. Cash used for operating activities in 2002 was \$6,409,000. Additional uses of cash included expenditures of \$176,000 for patent acquisition cost, and \$50,000 to acquire 27,500 shares of our stock.

Cash proceeds from financing activities in 2002 were approximately  $$961,000.\ $65,000$  was received from stock subscriptions and \$946,000 was received from the issuance of preferred equity certificates of our European subsidiary.

All clinical trial drug supplies produced in 2002 were fully expensed although some costs are expected to be recovered under the expanded access cost recovery programs authorized by FDA and regulatory bodies in other countries. Our operating cash "burn rate" should decline in 2003 as the AMP 516 ME/CFS clinical trial nears completion and the cost of European market development activity is reduced.

On March 20, 2002, our European subsidiary Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, S.A. ("Hemispherx S.A.") entered into a Sales and Distribution Agreement with Laboratories Del Dr. Esteve S.A. ("Esteve"). Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain, Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of ME/CFS. In addition to other terms and other projected payments, Esteve paid an initial and non-refundable fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) to Hemispherx S.A. on April 24, 2002. Esteve is to pay a fee of 1,000,000 Euros after U.S. FDA approval of Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS and a fee of 1,000,000 Euros upon Spain's approval of the final marketing authorization for using Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS.

Also Esteve purchased 1,000,000 Euros of Hemispherx S.A.'s convertible preferred equity certificates. These securities paid a 7% dividend and were to be converted into .00114% of the outstanding common stock of Hemispherx S.A. upon the earlier of the completion of an initial public offering on a European stock exchange or September 30, 2003. However, at our request, on January 9, 2003, Esteve agreed to convert the preferred equity certificates into shares of our common stock and, on March 13, 2003, we issued 347,445 shares of our common stock to Provesan SA, an affiliate of Esteve, in exchange for the

29

1,000,000 Euros of convertible preferred equity certificates owned by Esteve. We agreed to register the shares issued to Provesan SA and we have registered these shares for public sale.

On March 12, 2003, we issued an aggregate of \$5,426,000 in principal amount of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures due January 2005 (the "March Debentures") and an aggregate of 743,288 warrants to two investors in a private placement for aggregate anticipated gross proceeds of \$4,650,000. Pursuant to the terms of the March Debentures, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the March Debentures were to have been held back and will be released to us if, and only if, we acquired ISI's facility with in a set timeframe. Although we have not acquired ISI's facility yet, these funds were released (see the

discussion below). The March Debentures mature on January 31, 2005 and bear interest at 6% per annum, payable quarterly in cash or, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, common stock. Any shares of common stock issued to the investors as payment of interest shall be valued at 95% of the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive business days ending on the third business day immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the March Debentures, we have pledged all of our assets, other than our intellectual property, as collateral and are subject to comply with certain financial and negative covenants, which include but are not limited to the repayment of principal balances upon achieving certain revenue milestones.

The March Debentures are convertible at the option of the investors at any time through January 31, 2005 into shares of our common stock. The conversion price under the March Debentures is fixed at \$1.46 per share, subject to adjustment for anti-dilution protection for issuance of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock at a price less than the conversion price then in effect.

The investors also received Warrants to acquire at any time through March 12, 2008 an aggregate of 743,288 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.68 per share. On March 12, 2004, the exercise price of the Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between March 13, 2003 and March 11, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.176 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the Warrants also is subject to similar adjustments for anti-dilution protection. All of these warrants have been exercised.

We entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the investors in connection with the issuance of the March Debentures and the Warrants. The Registration Rights Agreement requires that we register the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, as interest shares under the Debentures and upon exercise of the Warrants. In accordance with this agreement, we have registered these shares.

On July 10, 2003, we issued an aggregate of \$5,426,000 in principal amount of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures due July 31, 2005 (the "July Debentures") and an aggregate of 507,103 Warrants (the "July 2008 Warrants") to the same investors who purchased the March 12, 2003 Debentures, in a private placement for aggregate anticipated gross proceeds of \$4,650,000. The investors were the holders of the March Debentures. Pursuant to the terms of the July Debentures, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the July Debentures were to have been held back and will be released to us if, and only if, we acquired ISI's facility with in a set timeframe. Although we have not acquired ISI's facility yet, these funds were released (see the discussion below). The July Debentures mature on July 31, 2005 and bear interest at 6% per annum, payable quarterly in cash or, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, common stock. Any shares of common stock issued to the investors as payment of interest shall be valued at 95% of the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive business days ending on the third business day immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date.

30

The July Debentures are convertible at the option of the investors at any time through July 31, 2005 into shares of our common stock. The conversion price under the July Debentures was fixed at \$2.14 per share; however, as part of new debenture placement closed on October 29, 2003 (see below), the conversion price under the July Debentures was lowered to \$1.89 per share. The conversion price is subject to adjustment for anti-dilution protection for issuance of common

stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock at a price less than the conversion price then in effect.

The July 2008 Warrants received by the investors are to acquire at any time through July 31, 2008 an aggregate of 507,103 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.46 per share. On July 10, 2004, the exercise price of these July 2008 Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between July 11, 2003 and July 9, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.722 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the July 2008 Warrants also is subject to similar adjustments for anti-dilution protection.

We entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the investors in connection with the issuance of the July Debentures and the July 2008 Warrants. The Registration Rights Agreement requires that we register on behalf of the holders the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, as interest shares under the Debentures and upon exercise of the 2008 Warrants. These shares are registered for public sale in this prospectus.

On June 25, 2003, we issued to each of the March 12, 2003 Debenture holders a warrant to acquire at any time through June 25, 2008 an aggregate of 500,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.40 per share. On June 25, 2004, the exercise price of these June 2008 Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between June 26, 2003 and June 24, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.68 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the June 2008 Warrants also is subject to adjustments for anti-dilution protection similar to those in the July 2008 Warrants. Pursuant to our agreement with the Debenture holders, we have registered the shares issuable upon exercise of these June 2008 Warrants for public sale in this prospectus.

On October 29, 2003, we issued an aggregate of \$4,142,357 in principal amount of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures due October 31, 2005 (the "October Debentures") and an aggregate of 410,134 Warrants (the "October 2008 Warrants") in a private placement for aggregate anticipated gross proceeds of \$3,550,000. Pursuant to the terms of the October Debentures, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the October Debentures have been held back and will be released to us if, and only if, we acquired ISI's facility within 90 days of October 29, 2003 and provide a mortgage on the facility as further security for the October Debentures. The October Debentures mature on October 31, 2005 and bear interest at 6% per annum, payable quarterly in cash or, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, common stock. Any shares of common stock issued to the investors as payment of interest shall be valued at 95% of the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive business days ending on the third business day immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date.

The October Debentures are convertible at the option of the investors at any time through October 31, 2005 into shares of our common stock. The conversion price under the October Debentures is fixed at \$2.02 per share, subject to adjustment for anti-dilution protection for issuance of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock at a price less than the conversion price then in effect.

The October 2008 Warrants received by the investors are to acquire at any time through October 31, 2008 an aggregate of 410,134 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.32 per share. On October 29,

2004, the exercise price of these October 2008 Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between October 29, 2003 and October 27, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.624 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the October 2008 Warrants also is subject to similar adjustments for anti-dilution protection.

We entered into a Registration Rights Agreement with the investors in connection with the issuance of the October Debentures and the October 2008 Warrants. The Registration Rights Agreement requires that we register on behalf of the holders the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, as interest shares under the Debentures and upon exercise of the 2008 Warrants. If the Registration Statement containing these shares is not filed within the time period required by the agreement, not declared effective within the time period required by the agreement or, after it is declared effective and subject to certain exceptions, sales of all shares required to be registered thereon cannot be made pursuant thereto, then we will be required to pay to the investors their pro rata share of \$3,635 for each day any of the above conditions exist with respect to this Registration Statement.

By agreement with Cardinal Securities, LLC, for general financial advisory services and in conjunction with the July 2003 private debenture offering and the March 2003 private debenture offering on substantially the same terms, we paid Cardinal Securities, LLC an investment banking fee equal to 7% of the investments made by the two Debenture holders and issued to Cardinal certain warrants. A portion of the investment banking fee was paid with the issuance of 30,000 shares of our common stock. Cardinal also received 425,000 warrants to purchase common stock, of which 112,500 are exercisable at \$1.74 per share, 112,500 are exercisable at \$2.50 per share. The \$1.74 warrants expire on July 10, 2008 and the other warrants expire on March 12, 2008. By agreement with Cardinal, we have registered 255,000 shares for public sale in this prospectus. In conjunction with the October 2003 private debenture offering, we paid Cardinal an investment banking fee of \$245,000 and Cardinal will receive 87,500 five year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 87,500 shares at an exercise price of \$2.42 per share.

On March 11, 2003, we acquired from Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI"), ISI's inventory of ALFERON N Injection(R), a pharmaceutical product used for intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in patients 18 years of age or older, and a limited license for the production, manufacture, use, marketing and sale of this product. As partial consideration, we issued 487,028 shares of our common stock to ISI Pursuant to our agreements with ISI, we have registered these shares for public sale in this prospectus. We also agreed to pay ISI 6 % of the net sales of ALFERON N Injection(R).

Except for 62,500 of the shares issued to ISI, we have guaranteed the market value of the shares retained by ISI as of March 11, 2005, the termination date, to be \$1.59 per share. ISI is permitted to periodically sell certain amounts of its shares. If, within 30 days after the termination date, ISI requests that we honor the guarantee, we will be obligated to reacquire ISI's remaining guaranteed shares and pay the ISI \$1.59 per share. Please see "We have guaranteed the value of a number of shares issued and to be issued as a result of our acquisition of assets from Interferon Sciences. If our share price is not above \$1.59 per share 12, 18 or 24 months after the dates of issuance of the guaranteed shares, our financial condition could be adversely affected" in "Risk Factors," above.

On March 11, 2003, we also entered into an agreement to purchase from ISI all of its rights to the product and other assets related to the product including, but not limited to, real estate and machinery. For these assets, we agreed to issue to ISI an additional 487,028 shares and to issue 314,465 shares and 267,296 shares, respectively to The American National Red Cross and GP

Strategies Corporation, two creditors of ISI. We have guaranteed the market value of all but 62,500 of these shares on terms substantially similar to those for the initial acquisition of the ISI assets. The termination date for these

32

guarantees is 18 months after the date of issuance of the guaranteed shares to GP Strategies, 24 months after the date of issuance and delivery of the additional 487,028 guaranteed shares to ISI and 12 months after the date of issuance of the guaranteed shares to the American National Red Cross. We also agreed to satisfy other liabilities of ISI which are past due and secured by a lien on ISI's real estate and to pay ISI 6 % of the net sales of products containing natural alpha interferon.

On May 30, 2003, we issued the shares to GP Strategies and the American National Red Cross. Pursuant to our agreements with ISI and these two creditors, we have registered the foregoing shares for public sale in this prospectus.

Because of our long-term capital requirements, we may seek to access the public equity market whenever conditions are favorable, even if we do not have an immediate need for additional capital at that time. Any additional funding may result in significant dilution and could involve the issuance of securities with rights, which are senior to those of existing stockholders. We may also need additional funding earlier than anticipated, and our cash requirements, in general, may vary materially from those now planned, for reasons including, but not limited to, changes in our research and development programs, clinical trials, competitive and technological advances, the regulatory process, and higher than anticipated expenses and lower than anticipated revenues from certain of our clinical trials for which cost recovery from participants has been approved.

Contractual Obligations	(dollars in thousands) Obligations Expiring by Period							
concractadi obligaciono	Total =======	2003	2004-2005	2006-2007				
Operating leases	\$ 1,063	\$ 279	\$ 526	\$ 258				
Total	\$ 1,063	===== \$ 279	\$ 526	\$ 258				
Convertible Debentures  March 12, 2003 \$5,426,000 6% Senior Convertible Debenture	\$ 3,396	===== \$ 750	\$ 2,646	====== \$ 0				
	======	=====		======				
Total	\$ 3 <b>,</b> 396	\$ 750	\$ 2,646	\$ 0				

For information concerning the issuances of March 12, 2003 6% Senior Convertible Debenture see notes 9 and 16 to our financial statements for the six months ended June 30, 2003 contained elsewhere in this prospectus.

In connection with the debenture agreements, we have outstanding letters

of credit of \$1 million to be used as additional collateral.

New Accounting Pronouncements

In November 2002, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 45, "Guarantor's Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others" (Interpretation No. 45). This Interpretation elaborates on the existing disclosure requirements for most guarantees such as standby letters of credit. It also clarifies that at the time a company issues a guarantee,

33

the company must recognize an liability for the fair market value of the obligations it assumes under that guarantee and must disclose that information in its interim and annual financial statements. The initial recognition and measurement provisions of Interpretation No. 45 apply on a prospective basis to guarantees issued or modified after December 31, 2002. The adoption of Interpretation No. 45 did not have an impact on our consolidated results of operations, financial positions, or cash flows.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, "Rescission of FASB statements No. 4, 44 and 64, Amendment of FASB statement No. 13, and Technical Corrections" ("SFAS 145"). FASB No. 4 required that gains and losses from extinguishment of debt that were included in the determination of net income be aggregated and, if material, be classified as an extraordinary item, net of related income tax. Effective January 1, 2003, pursuant to SFAS 145, the treatment of debt is to be included in "Other Income" in the Financial Statements. Our adoption of SFAS 145 did not have an impact on our financial position and results of operations.

In January 2003, FASB issued Interpretation No. 46, "Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities". ("Interpretation No. 46"), which clarifies the application of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, "Consolidated Financial Statements," to certain entities in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support from other parties. Interpretation No. 46 is applicable immediately for variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003. For variable interest entities created prior to January 31, 2003, the provision of Interpretation No. 46 are applicable no later than July 1, 2003. We do not expect this Interpretation to have an effect on the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2003, FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 150 "Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liability and Equity". This Statement establishes standards for how an issuer classifies and measures in statement of financial position certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. It requires that an issuer classify a financial instrument that is with its scope as a liability (or assets in some circumstances) because that financial instrument embodies an obligation. This statement shall be effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003, and otherwise shall be effective at the beginning of the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2003, except for mandatory redeemable financial instruments of a nonpublic entity. We do not expect this Interpretation to have an material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Disclosure About Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

In connection with the debenture agreements, we have outstanding letters of credit of \$1 million as additional collateral.

In addition, as of June 30, 2003, we have \$133,333 in restricted cash under other letter of credit agreements required by our insurance carrier. Prior to our annual meeting of stockholders in September 2003, we had a limited number of shares of Common Stock authorized but not issued or reserved for issuance upon conversion or exercise of outstanding convertible and exercisable securities such as debentures, options and warrants. Prior to the meeting, to permit consummation of the sale of the July 2005 Debentures and the related warrants, Dr. Carter agreed that he would not exercise his warrants or options unless and until our stockholders approve an increase in our authorized shares of common stock. For Dr. Carter's waiver of his right to exercise certain options and warrants prior to approval of the increase in our authorized shares, we have agreed to compensate Dr. Carter. See "Executive Compensation; Employment Agreements" for details related to how Dr. Carter has been compensated with respect to this matter.

34

#### Critical Accounting Policies

Financial Reporting Release No. 60., which was recently released by the Securities and Exchange Commission, requires all companies to include a discussion of critical accounting policies or method used in the preparation of financial statements. Our significant accounting policies are described in Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements. The significant accounting policies that we believe are most critical to aid in fully understanding our reported financial results are the following:

#### Revenue

Revenues for non-refundable license fees are recognized under the Performance Method-Expected Revenue. This method considers the total amount of expected revenue during the performance period, but limits the amount of revenue recognized in a period to total non-refundable cash received to date. This limitation is appropriate because future milestone payments are contingent on future events.

Upon receipt, the upfront non-refundable payment is deferred. The non-refundable upfront payments plus non-refundable payments arising from the achievement of defined milestones are recognized as revenue over the performance period based on the lesser of (a) percentage of completion or (b) non-refundable cash earned (including the upfront payment).

This method requires the computation of a ratio of cost incurred to date to total expected costs and then apply that ratio to total expected revenue. The amount of revenue recognized is limited to the total non-refundable cash received to date.

Revenue from the sale of Ampligen(R) under cost recovery clinical treatment protocols approved by the FDA is recognized when the treatment is provided to the patient.

Revenues from the sale of product are recognized when the product is shipped, as title is transferred to the customer. We have no other obligation associated with our products once shipment has occurred.

Patents and Trademarks

Effective October 1, 2001, we adopted a 17 year estimated useful life for the amortization of our patents and trademark rights in order to more accurately reflect their useful life. Prior to October 1, 2001, we were using a ten year estimated useful life.

Patents and trademarks are stated at cost (primarily legal fees) and are amortized using the straight line method over the life of the assets. We review our patents and trademark rights periodically to determine whether they have continuing value. Such review includes an analysis of the patent and trademark's ultimate revenue and profitability potential on an undiscounted cash basis to support the realizability of its respective capitalized cost. In addition, management's review addresses whether each patent continues to fit into our strategic business plans.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the

35

reported amounts of revenues and expenses for the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Quantitative And Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Excluding obligations to pay us for various licensing related fees, we had approximately \$4,659,000 in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments at June 30, 2003. To the extent that our cash and cash equivalents exceed our near term funding needs, we invest the excess cash in three to six month high quality interest bearing financial instruments. We employ established conservative policies and procedures to manage any risks with respect to investment exposure. We have not entered into, and do not expect to enter into, financial instruments for trading or hedging purposes.

#### OUR BUSINESS

We were founded in the early 1970s as a contract researcher for the National Institutes of Health (NIH). Dr. William A. Carter, M.D., joined us in 1976 and ultimately become our CEO in 1988. He has focused us on exploring, understanding and mastering the mechanism of nucleic acid technology to produce a promising new class of drugs for treating chronic viral diseases and disorders of the immune system. In the course of almost three decades, we have established a strong foundation of laboratory, pre-clinical and clinical data with respect to the development of nucleic acids to enhance the natural antiviral defense system of the human body and the development of therapeutic products for the treatment of chronic diseases. Our strategy is to use our proprietary drug, Ampligen(R), to treat diseases for which adequate treatment is not available. We seek the required regulatory approvals which will allow the progressive introduction of Ampligen(R) for Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"), HIV, Hepatitis C ("HCV") and Hepatitis B ("HBV") in the U.S., Canada, Europe and Japan. Ampligen(R) is currently in phase III clinical trials in the U.S. for use in treatment of ME/CFS and is in Phase IIb clinical trials in the U.S. for the treatment of newly emerged multi-drug resistant HIV, and for the induction of cell mediated immunity in HIV patients that are under control using potentially toxic drug cocktails.

In March, 2003, we acquired from Interferon Sciences Inc. ("ISI"), all of ISI's raw materials, work-in-progress and finished product of Alferon N Injection(R), together with a limited license for the production, manufacture, use, marketing and sale of the product. Alferon N Injection(R) [interferon alfan3 (human derived)] is a natural alpha interferon that has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for commercial sale for the intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in patients 18 years of age or older. We intend to market this product in the United State through sales facilitated via third party marketing agreements. In the future, we expect to implement studies, beyond those conducted by ISI, for testing the potential treatment of HIV, Hepatitis C and other indications, including multiple sclerosis. This acquisition not withstanding, our primary focus remains the development of Ampligen(R) for treating ME/CFS and HIV diseases.

In March, 2003, we entered into an agreement with ISI subject to certain events that would grant us global rights to sell Alferon N Injection(R) as well as acquire certain other assets of ISI which include but are not limited to real estate and property, plant and equipment.

We outsource certain components of our research and development, manufacturing, marketing and distribution while maintaining control over the entire process through our quality assurance group and our clinical monitoring group.

36

#### AMPLIGEN (R)

Our proprietary drug technology includes Ampligen(R) and utilizes specially configured ribonucleic acid ("RNA") and is protected by more than 350 patents worldwide with over 60 additional patent applications pending to provide further proprietary protection in various international markets. Certain patents apply to the use of Ampligen(R) alone and certain patents apply to the use of Ampligen(R) in combination with certain other drugs. Some composition of matter patents pertain to other new medications which have a similar mechanism of action. The main U.S. ME/CFS treatment patent (#6130206) expires January 23, 2015. Our main patents covering HIV treatment (#4795744, #4820696, #5063209, and #5091374) expire on August 26, 2006, September 30, 2008, August 10, 2010, and May 6, 2011, respectively; Hepatitis treatment coverage is conveyed by U.S. patent #5593973 which expires on October 5, 2014. The U.S. Ampligen(R) Trademark (#1,515,099) expires on December 6, 2008 and can be renewed thereafter for an additional 10 years. The U.S. FDA has granted us "orphan drug status" for our nucleic acid-derived therapeutics for ME/CFS, HIV, and renal cell carcinoma and malignant melanoma. Orphan drug status grants us protection against competition for a period of seven years following FDA approval, as well as certain federal tax incentives, and other regulatory benefits.

Nucleic acid compounds represent a potential new class of pharmaceutical products that are designed to act at the molecular level for treatment of human diseases. There are two forms of nucleic acids, DNA and RNA. DNA is a group of naturally occurring molecules found in chromosomes, the cell's genetic machinery. RNA is a group of naturally occurring informational molecules which orchestrate a cell's behavior and which regulate the action of groups of cells, including the cells, which comprise the body's immune system. RNA directs the production of proteins and regulates certain cell activities including the activation of an otherwise dormant cellular defense against virus and tumors. Our drug technology utilizes specially configured RNA. Our double-stranded RNA drug product, trademarked Ampligen(R), which is administered intravenously, is (or has been) in human clinical development for various disease indications,

including treatment for ME/CFS, HIV, renal cell carcinoma and malignant melanoma. Further studies are planned in cancer but initiation dates have not been set.

Based on the results of published, peer reviewed pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, we believe that Ampligen(R) may have broad-spectrum anti-viral and anti-cancer properties. Over 500 patients have received Ampligen(R) in clinical trials authorized by the FDA at over twenty clinical trial sites across the U.S., representing the administration of more than 45,000 doses of this drug.

Myalgic Encephalomyelitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (ME/CFS)

ME/CFS is a debilitating disease that is difficult to diagnose and for which, at present, there is no cure. People suffering from this illness experience, among other symptoms, a constant tiredness, recurring dull headaches, joint and muscle aches, a feeling of feverishness and chills low grade fever, depression, difficulty in concentrating on tasks, and tender lymph glands. With progression of the disease they can become bed-ridden, lose their jobs and become dependent upon the state for support and medical care.

ME/CFS has been given official recognition by the U.S. Social Security Administration, and some European nations, rendering ME/CFS patients eligible for disability benefits and heightening awareness of this debilitating disease in the medical community. A further scientific publication by independent academicians on the accurate laboratory diagnosis of ME/CFS appeared in a peer-reviewed journal (American Journal of Medicine) in February 2000. The U.S. Centers for Disease Control ("CDC") reconfirmed its research commitment to ME/CFS following an audit by the U.S. Government Accounting Office ("GAO") which was announced July 28, 1999.

37

Estimates of ME/CFS patient numbers in the Unites States range from a low of 500,000 (1995-Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, GA) to a high of 1,000,000 (1999-DePaul University study). Estimates of patient numbers in Europe range from 600,000 to 2,200,000 as reported in the British Medical Journal in January 2000. It is believed worldwide patient totals may be as high as ten million.

In 1989, we received FDA authorization to conduct a Phase II study of Ampligen(R) for ME/CFS. In 1991, we completed a 24-week, 92 patient, randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blinded, multi-center trial of Ampligen(R) for treating patients with ME/CFS. The results, published in a peer review journal in 1994, suggested enhanced physical performance, greater cognitive functions and improved ability to perform daily living activities. Patients required reduced hospitalization and medical care, while suffering little or no significant adverse side effects. The FDA raised certain issues with respect to this clinical trial, which required further study. These issues were reviewed and satisfactorily resolved.

In February 1993, we presented results of our Phase II study of Ampligen(R) for ME/CFS to a FDA Advisory Committee and these results were published in early 1994 in Clinical Infectious Diseases, a peer reviewed medical journal, which emphasizes the understanding and potential treatment of infectious diseases. The results suggested that patients on Ampligen(R), in contrast to those receiving a placebo, showed significant improvement in physical capacity as determined by performance on treadmill testing. The Ampligen(R) treated patient group also required less pain medication than did the placebo group.

In late 1998, we were authorized by the FDA to initiate a Phase III multicenter, placebo-controlled, randomized, double blind clinical trial to treat 230 patients with ME/CFS in the U.S. The objective of this Phase III, clinical study, deemed as Amp 516, is to evaluate the safety and efficacy of Ampligen(R) as a treatment for ME/CFS. As of October 28, 2003, we had engaged the services of twelve (12) clinical investigators at Medical Centers in California, New Jersey, Florida, North Carolina, Wisconsin, Pennsylvania, Nevada, Illinois, Utah and Connecticut. These clinical investigators are medical doctors with special knowledge of ME/CFS who have recruited, prescreened and enrolled ME/CFS patients for inclusion in the Phase III Amp 516 ME/CFS clinical trial. This clinical trial has enrolled over 230 ME/CFS patients and is now fully enrolled. The patients complete a stage I, forty week, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled portion of the clinical trial and then move into the stage II or the open label treatment portion of the clinical trial. To date there have been no serious adverse events reported related to the study medication. The next stage in our program is final data collection, quality assurance of data to insure its accuracy and analysis of the data according to regulatory guidelines to facilitate filing for commercial approval to sell.

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)

Over fifteen antiviral drugs are currently approved by the FDA for the treatment of HIV infection. Most target the specific HIV enzymes, reverse transcriptase ("RT") and protease. The use of various combinations of three or more of these drugs is often referred to as Highly Active Anti-Retroviral Therapy ("HAART"). HAART involves the utilization of several antiretrovirals with different mechanisms of action to decrease viral loads in HIV-infected patients. The goal of these combination treatments is to reduce the amount of HIV in the body ("viral load") to as low as possible. Treatments include different classes of drugs, but they all work by stopping parts of the virus so the virus cannot reproduce. Experience has shown that using combinations of drugs from different classes is a more effective strategy than using only one or two drugs. HAART has provided dramatic decreases in morbidity and mortality of HIV infection. Reduction of the viral load to undetectable levels in patients with wild type virus (i.e., non-drug-resistant virus) is routinely possible with the appropriate application of HAART. HIV mainly infects important immune system cells called CD4 cells. After HIV has infected a CD4 cell, the CD4 cell becomes damaged and is eventually destroyed. Fewer CD4 cells means more damage to the immune system and, ultimately, results in AIDS. Originally, reduction of HIV loads was seen as possibly allowing the reconstitution of the immune system and led to early speculation that HIV might be eliminated by HAART.

38

Subsequent experience has provided a more realistic view of HAART and the realization that chronic HIV suppression using HAART, as currently practiced, would require treatment for life with resulting significant cumulative toxicities. The various reverse transcriptase and protease inhibitor drugs that go into HAART have significantly reduced the morbidity and mortality connected with HIV; however there has been a significant cost due to drug toxicity. It is estimated that 50% of HIV deaths are from the toxicity of the drugs in HAART. Current estimates suggest that it would require as many as 60 years of HAART for elimination of HIV in the infected patient. Thus the toxicity of HAART drugs and the enormous cost of treatment makes this goal impractical.

Although more potent second generation drugs are under development that target the reverse transcriptase and protease genes as well as new HIV targets, the problem of drug toxicities, the complex interactions between these drug classes, and the likelihood of life-long therapy will remain a serious drawback

to their usage.

Failure of antiretroviral therapies over time and the demonstration of resistance have stimulated intensive searches for appropriate combinations of agents, or sequential use of different agents, that act upon the same or different viral targets. This situation has created interest in our drug technology, which operates by a different mechanism.

We believe that the concept of Strategic Therapeutic Interruption ("STI") of HAART provides a unique opportunity to minimize the current deficiencies of HAART while retaining the HIV suppression capacities of HAART. STI is the cessation of HAART until HIV again becomes detectable (i.e., rebounds) followed by resumption of HAART with subsequent suppression of HIV. By re-institution of HAART, HIV is suppressed before it can inflict damage to the immune system of the patient. Based on recent publications (AIDS 2001,15: E19-27 and AIDS 2001, 15:1359-1368) in peer reviewed medical literature, it is expected that in just 30 days after stopping HAART approximately 80% to 90%, of the patients will suffer a relapse evidencing detectable levels of HIV. We believe that Ampligen(R) combined with the STI approach may offer a unique opportunity to retain HAART's superb ability to suppress HIV while potentially minimizing its deficiencies. All present approved drugs block certain steps in the life cycles of HIV. None of these drugs address the immune system, as Ampligen(R) potentially does, although HIV is an immune-based disease.

By using Ampligen(R) in combination with STI of HAART, we will undertake to boost the patients' own immune system's response to help them control their HIV when they are off of HAART. Our minimum expectation is that Ampligen(R) has potential to lengthen the HAART-free time interval with a resultant decrease in HAART-induced toxicities. The ultimate potential, which of course requires full clinical testing to accept or reject the hypothesis, is that Ampligen(R) may potentiate STI of HAART to the point that the cell mediated immune system will be sufficient to eliminate requirement for HAART. Clinical results of using our technology has been presented at several International AIDS Scientific Forums in 2003, including the XVI International Conference on Antiviral Research in Savannah, Georgia in April 2003.

Our AMP 720 HIV clinical trial is being conducted with individuals infected with HIV who are responding well to HAART at the moment. Patients in this study are required to meet minimum immune system requirements of CD4 cell levels greater than 400, maximum HIV infection levels of less that 50 copies/ml, and a HAART regimen containing at least one anti-viral drug showing therapeutic synergy with Ampligen(R) based on recently reported ex vivo studies in peer-reviewed scientific journals. All patients are chronically HIV infected and will have been receiving the indicated HAART regimen prior to starting the STI. The trial applies strategic treatment interruption of HAART based on the hypothesis that careful management of HIV rebound following STI may have potential to result in the development of protective immune responses to HIV in order to achieve control of HIV replication. We believe that the addition of

39

Ampligen(R), with its potential immunomodulatory properties, may reasonably achieve this outcome. Half of the participants in the trial are given 400 mg of Ampligen(R) twice a week and once they start the STI will remain off of HAART until such time as their HIV rebounds. The other half of the participants (the control group) are on STI, but they are given no Ampligen(R) during the "control" portion of the clinical test.

The targeted enrollment in the AMP 720 Clinical Trial is 120 HIV-infected persons who meet the criteria. We expect to have 60 people on STI with

Ampligen(R) and 60 people on STI without Ampligen(R). Presently, this study is approximately 35% enrolled at approximately ten medical centers around the U.S. We expect enrollment in this clinical trial to accelerate as we recruit more investigators. The length of this stage of the trial will be determined by an analysis of the interim results.

Other Diseases

We currently have an informal arrangement with the California Institute of Molecular Medicine ("CIMM") to collaborate and assist their efforts to replicate human Kupffer's cells obtained from HCV infected patients. This proprietary CIMM approach involves the in vitro growth of hepatic macrophages (called Kupffer's cells) from the failing liver of a patient and reinfusion of the in vitro grown Kupffer's liver cells into the same patient. The ability to grow HCV in long term culture that would allow the testing of, potential anti-HCV drugs in vitro would permit us to conduct and obtain valuable research data in using Ampligen(R) to treat HCV prior to engaging clinical trials. This would not raise the question of immunological incompatibility. Testing by CIMM indicates that their process of Kupffers's cell application in vitro is reproducible (>95% efficacy) from individual patients. CIMM is also developing a process for maintaining and propagating Kupffer's cells reproducibly in defined cell cultures from fine needle liver aspirates from living human.

In January 2001 CIMM filed a Notice of Invention with the U.S. Patent Office. As a result, a patent application entitled "Replication of Human Kupffer's cells obtained from HCV Infected Patients By Fine Needle Biopsy Technique", was submitted. This method can potentially salvage critically needed liver function without major surgery or aggressive medical intervention.

We are also evaluating potential novel clinical programs which would involve using Ampligen(R) to treat both HCV and HIV when they coexist on the same patient. We expect to commence these studies in collaboration with one or more prospective corporate partners. A collaborative Clinical study in Europe, in conjunction with Laboratorios Del Dr. Esteve S.A., is expected to commence in late 2003.

We have acquired a series of patents on Oragen(TM), potentially an oral broad spectrum antiviral, immunological enhancer through a licensing agreement with Temple University in Philadelphia, PA. We were granted an exclusive worldwide license from Temple for the Oragen(TM) products. Pursuant to the arrangement, we are obligated to pay royalties of 2% on sales of Oragen(TM), depending on how much technological assistance is required of Temple. We currently pay minimum royalties of \$30,000 per year to Temple. These compounds have been evaluated in various academic and government laboratories for application to chronic viral and immunological disorders. Research and development of Oragen(TM) is on hold at this time.

An FDA authorized Phase I/II study of Ampligen(R) in cancer, including patients with renal cell carcinoma was completed in 1994. The results of this study indicated that patients receiving high doses (200-500mg) twice weekly experienced an increase in medium survival compared to the low dose group and as compared to an historical control group. We received authorization from the FDA to initiate a Phase II study using Ampligen(R) to treat patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma. Patients with metastatic melanoma were included in the Phase I/II study of Ampligen(R) in cancer. The FDA has authorized us to

40

conduct a Phase II clinical trial using Ampligen(R) in melanoma. We do not expect to devote any significant resources to funding these studies in the near

future.

Other Antiviral/ Immunologic Treatments

After the terrorist acts of September 11, 2001 and the resultant International concern for bio-terrorism (including smallpox), we filed a regulatory application with the FDA for permission to conduct a clinical trial, in the event of smallpox dissemination, using Ampligen(R) therapy as a treatment. This proposed study was based on an earlier peer reviewed laboratory study from Yale University in Partnership with the U.S. Military Command at Fort Detrick, the U.S. Biological defense Specialty Research Center. The result of this study indicated Ampligen(R) to be promising in a laboratory model of smallpox.

Based on these and other recent positive results (see below), we have retained FDA regulatory counsel in Washington, D.C., to advise us on a commercialization path and to arrange relevant meetings with the FDA.

During the thirty day review period of our clinical application by the FDA, we became aware of a new ongoing laboratory study of Ampligen(R) in smallpox at the Riga Medical Institute in Belgium. Our Medical Director had authorized the Institute to use samples of Ampligen(R) for research purposes only. The result of this study became available in early 2003. In the interim, we withdrew our FDA application to review the results of the Belgium study and incorporate such data into our clinical study design and protocol before resubmission. Positive new results on Ampligen(R) were thereafter reported by branches of the U.S. government using animal models of smallpox and new guidelines on bio-terrorism approvals were established which mandated only animal studies for full commercialization.

#### ALFERON N INJECTION(R)

Interferons are a group of proteins produced and secreted by cells to combat diseases. Researchers have identified four major classes of human interferon: alpha, beta, gamma and omega. The ALFERON N Injection(R) product contains a multi-species form of alpha interferon. The worldwide market for injectable alpha interferon-based products has experienced rapid growth and various alpha interferon injectable products are approved for many major medical uses worldwide.

Alpha interferons are manufactured commercially in three ways: by genetic engineering, by cell culture, and from human white blood cells. All three of these types of alpha interferon are approved for commercial sale in the U.S. Our natural alpha interferon is produced from human white blood cells.

The potential advantages of natural alpha interferon over recombinant interferon may be based upon their respective molecular compositions. natural interferon is composed of a family of proteins containing many molecular species of interferon. In contrast, recombinant alpha interferon each contain only a single species. Researchers have reported that the various species of interferons may have differing antiviral activity depending upon the type of virus. Natural alpha interferon presents a broad complement of species, which we believe may account for its higher efficacy in laboratory studies. Natural alpha interferon is also glycosylated (partially covered with sugar molecules). Such glycosylation is not present on the currently marketed recombinant alpha interferons. We believe that the absence of glycosylation may be, in part, responsible for the production of interferon-neutralizing antibodies seen in patients treated with recombinant alpha interferon. Although cell culture-derived interferon is also composed of multiple glycosylated alpha interferon species, the types and relative quantity of these species are different from our natural alpha interferon.

41

On October 10, 1989, the FDA approved ALFERON N Injection(R) for the intralesional (within lesions) treatment of refractory (resistant to other treatment) or recurring external genital warts in patients 18 years of age or older. Certain types of human papillomaviruses ("HPV") cause genital warts, a sexually transmitted disease ("STD"). A published report estimates that approximately eight million new and recurrent causes of genital warts occur annually in the United States alone.

Basically, our interest in acquiring Alferon N Injection(R)was driven by two factors;

- (1) Our belief that its use in combination with Ampligen(R) has the potential to increase the positive therapeutic responses in chronic life threatening viral diseases. Combinational therapy is evolving to the standard of acceptable medical care based on a detailed examination of the Biochemistry of the body's natural antiviral immune response,
- (2) New knowledge about the competitive products in the interferon arena that we believe imply a large untapped market and potential new therapeutic indication for Alferon N Injection(R) which could accelerate its revenues in the near term. Specifically, the recombinant DNA derived alpha interferon are now reported to have dramatically decreased effectiveness after one year, probably due to antibody formation and other severe toxicities. These detrimental effects have not been reported with Alferon N Injection(R) which could allow this product to assume a much larger market share. These revenues would provide operational capital to complete the Phase III clinical trials of our experimental drug, Ampligen(R) in a more cost effective, non-dilutive manner on a shareholder's equity.

Alferon N Injection(R) [Interferon alfa-n3 (human leukocyte derived)] is a highly purified, natural-source, glycosylated, multispecies alpha interferon product. There are essentially no antibodies observed against natural interferon to date and the product has a relatively low side-effect profile. Alferon is the only natural-source, multispecies alpha interferon currently sold in the U.S. and is also approved for sale in Mexico, Germany, Singapore and Hong-Kong.

The Alferon N Injection(R)targeted market consists of urologists, proctologists, dermatologists, and Obstetricians/Gynecologists. These physicians normally see patients with papilloma concondylomas (genital warts) in their practice. This will be done in existing partnership with our strategic partners including Gentiva Health Services, Biovail Corporation and Esteve Laboratories, all of which have proven marketing expertise.

According to the NIH, there are one million new cases of venereal warts every year.

Pipeline Products (Alpha Interferon)

The following products, together with other assets are to be acquired upon the closing of the second ISI agreement, which is anticipated to occur before the end of December 2003.

ALFERON N Injection(R) -Other Applications

ALFERON N Injection(R) has been approved by the U.S. FDA for the intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in

patients 18 years of age or older and has been studied for the potential treatment of HIV, Hepatitis C and other indications. ISI, the company from which we obtained our rights to ALFERON N Injection(R) has conducted clinical trials with regard to the use of ALFERON N

42.

Injection(R) in the treatment of HIV and Hepatitis C. While ISI found the results to be encouraging, in both instances, the FDA determined that additional trials were necessary.

#### ALFERON N Gel

ALFERON N GEL is a topical (dermatological) Natural Alpha Interferon preparation in a hydrophilic gel base. This product is still in research and development.

#### ALFERON LDO

ALFERON LDO is the low-dose, oral liquid formulation of Natural Alpha Interferon. Two Phase 2 clinical trials using ALFERON LDO for the treatment of HIV-infected patients have been completed.

There can be no assurance that any of these proposed products will be cost-effective, safe, and effective or that we will be able to obtain FDA approval for such use. Furthermore, even if such approval is obtained, there can be no assurance that such products will be commercially successful or will produce significant revenues or profits for us.

#### EUROPEAN OPERATIONS

Our European operations were set up to prepare for the introduction of Hemispherx products and to accelerate market penetration into the European market once full approval is obtained from the European Medicine Evaluation Agency ("EMEA"). The EMEA is the equivalent of the United States FDA. From a regulatory point of view the member countries of the European Economic Union ("EEU") represent a common market under the jurisdiction of the EMEA. However, from a practical point of view, every country is different regarding developing relations with the medical community, patient associations and obtaining reimbursement for treatment from the equivalent of Social Security Agencies and insurance carriers. This program will be integrated into our new commercial asset, ALFERON N Injection(R), as well.

Our European operations have assisted the growth of a number of patient/physician educational associations. The French Chronic Fatigue Syndrome Association has grown from ten members in the year 2000 to 800 currently. Every major country now has an active educational association with substantial numbers of members who regularly meet and "network". These programs have been modeled on the successful experience in the U.S. of conducting twice a year meetings on ME/CFS with Health and Human Services, FDA, NIH and Centers for Disease Control.

We maintain contact with the EMEA, keeping the agency aware of our activities, as well as the health ministries in numerous countries in the European Union. In early 2001, our application for "orphan" drug status for the use of Ampligen(R) in ME/CFS was rejected because the Board found that the prevalence of ME/CFS was significantly above the five person per 10,000 limit required to grant orphan drug status in the European Union. In addition, we are exploring various ways to accelerate the commercial availability of our products in the various nations of the EEU, including potential appreciation of the "foreign import" rule for accepting products already approved in the U.S.

Limited number ME/CFS patients were treated during 2002 with Ampligen(R) in the United Kingdom, Austria and Belgium under existing regulatory procedures in these countries, which allow the therapeutic use of an experimental drug under certain conditions. These procedures allowed us to recover the cost of Ampligen(R) used as well as to collect additional clinical data. Corresponding procedures are being considered in several other countries at the request of locally based physicians.

43

Our European operations are considering implementing clinical trials in Europe for the use of Ampligen(R) in the treatment of HIV/AIDS on the basis of the new U.S. Protocols involving the use of the drug either in combination with "cocktail" therapies or as part of a strategic interruption of the "cocktail" therapies. We presented results of one these programs (AMP 720) at the LAS Conference on HIV Pathogenesis and Treatment in Paris, France, in July 2003.

The efforts of our European operation has started to produce results. In March 2002, our European subsidiary Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, S.A. ("Hemispherx, S.A.") entered into a Sales and Distribution Agreement with Laboratorios Del Dr. Esteve S.A. ("Esteve"). Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain, Portugal and Andorra ("Territory") for the treatment of ME/CFS. In addition to other terms and other projected payments, Esteve paid an initial and non-refundable fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) to Hemispherx, S.A. on April 24, 2002. Esteve is to pay a fee of 1,000,000 Euros after U.S. FDA approval of Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS and a fee of 1,000,000 Euros upon Spain's approval of the final marketing authorization for using Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS. The agreement runs for the longer of ten years from the date of first arms-length sale in the Territory, the expiration of the last Hemispherx patent exploited by Esteve or the period of regulatory data protection for Ampligen(R) in the applicable territory. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement Esteve is to conduct clinical trials using Ampligen(R) to treat patients with both HCV and HIV and is required to purchase certain minimum annual amounts of Ampligen(R). The agreement is terminable by either party if Ampligen(R) is withdrawn from the territory for a specified period due to serious adverse health or safety reasons, bankruptcy, insolvency or related issues of one of the parties; or material breach of the agreement. Hemispherx may transform the agreement into a non-exclusive agreement or terminate the agreement in the event that Esteve does not meet specified percentages of its annual minimum purchase requirements under the agreement. Esteve may terminate the agreement in the event that Hemispherx fails to supply Ampligen(R) to the territory for a specified period of time or certain clinical trials being conducted by Hemispherx are not successful.

We continue negotiations with other prospective partners for the marketing and distribution of Ampligen(R) in other European territories on terms similar to the Esteve agreement.

#### MANUFACTURING

We outsource the manufacturing of Ampligen(R) to certain contractor facilities in the United States and South Africa while maintaining full quality control and supervision of the process. Nucleic Acid polymers constitute the raw material used in the production of Ampligen(R). We acquire our raw materials from Ribotech, Ltd. ("Ribotech") located in South Africa. Ribotech, is jointly owned by us (24.9%) and Bioclones (Proprietary), Ltd. (75.1%). Bioclones manages and operates Ribotech. Two manufacturers in the United States are available to provide the polymers if Ribotech is unable to supply our needs. Sourcing our needs from other suppliers could result in a cost increase for our raw

materials.

Until 1999, we distributed Ampligen(R) in the form of a freeze-dried powder to be formulated by pharmacists at the site of use. We perfected a production process to produce ready to use liquid Ampligen(R) in a dosage form, which will mainly be used upon commercial approval of Ampligen(R). At the present time, we have engaged the services of Schering-Plough Products to mass produce ready-to-use Ampligen(R) doses. There are other pharmaceutical processing companies that can supply our production needs.

Bioclones (PTY) Ltd. is headquartered in South Africa and is the majority owner in Ribotech, Ltd. (we own 24.9%) which produces most of the polymers used in manufacturing Ampligen(R). The licensing agreement with Bioclones presently includes South Africa, South America, Ireland, New Zealand and the United Kingdom.

44

We currently occupy and use the New Brunswick, New Jersey laboratory and production facility owned by ISI. We are in the process of acquiring title to these facilities pursuant to our second asset acquisition agreement with ISI (see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations; Liquidity And Capital Resources" for more details). This facility is approved by the FDA for the manufacture of Alferon N Injection(R).

Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) require that a product be consistently manufactured to an identical potency (strength) and purity with each lot, and that the manufacturing facility itself and all the equipment therein, be certified to operate within a strict set performance standards.

#### MARKETING/DISTRIBUTION

Our marketing strategy for Ampligen(R) reflects the differing health care systems around the world, and the different marketing and distribution systems that are used to supply pharmaceutical products to those systems. In the U.S., we expect that, subject to receipt of regulatory approval, Ampligen(R) will be utilized in four medical arenas: physicians' offices, clinics, hospitals and the home treatment setting. We currently plan to use a service provided in the home infusion (non-hospital) segment of the U.S. market to execute direct marketing activities, conduct physical distribution of the product and handle billing and collections. Accordingly, we are developing marketing plans to facilitate the product distribution and medical support for indication, if and when they are approved, in each arena. We believe that this approach will facilitate the generation of revenue without incurring the substantial costs associated with a sales force. Furthermore, management believes that the approach will enable us to retain many options for future marketing strategies. In February 1998, we and Gentiva Health Services (formerly Olstein Health Services) entered into a Distribution/Specialty Agreement for the distribution of Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS patients under the U.S. treatment protocols.

In Europe, we plan to adopt a country-by-country and, in certain cases, an indication-by-indication marketing strategy due to the heterogeneity regulation and alternative distribution systems in these area. We also plan to adopt an indication-by-indication strategy in Japan. Subject to receipt of regulatory approval, we plan to seek strategic partnering arrangements with pharmaceutical companies to facilitate introductions in these areas. The relative prevalence of people from target indications for Ampligen(R) varies significantly by geographic region, and we intend to adjust our clinical and marketing planning to reflect the specialty of each area. In South America, the United Kingdom, Ireland, Africa, Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, and certain other countries

and territories, we contemplate marketing our product through our relationship with Bioclones pursuant to the Bioclones Agreement.

Our marketing and distribution plan for Alferon N Injection(R) is focused on increasing the sales of Alferon N Injection(R) for the intralesional treatment of refractory and recurring external genital warts in adults. We will reach out to a targeted audience of physicians consisting of OB/GYNSs, Urologists, Proctologists and Dermatologists and simultaneously create product awareness in the patient population through several media and health organizations. Different regional meetings and seminars are scheduled during which guest speakers will explain the therapeutic benefits and safety profile of Alferon. Additional exposure will be created by exhibiting at several STD related conferences, expanded web presence, mailings and publications. We also plan to engage a contract sales organization in order to build up a nationwide network of dedicated representatives in the U.S. and Europe. This will be done while working with our strategic partners including Gentiva Health Services, Biovail Corporation and Esteve Laboratories.

For more information about our arrangements with Gentiva Health Services, Bioclones, Esteve and Biovail. See "Research And Development/Collaborative Agreements" below.

45

On August 18, 2003, we entered into a sales and marketing agreement with Engitech, Inc. to distribute Alferon N Injection(R) on a nationwide basis. Engitech, Inc. is to develop and implement marketing plans including extensive scientific and educational programs for use in marketing Alferon N Injection(R).

#### COMPETITION

Our potential competitors are among the largest pharmaceutical companies in the world, are well known to the public and the medical community, and have substantially greater financial resources, product development, and manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we have.

These companies and their competing products may be more effective and less costly than our products. In addition, conventional drug therapy, surgery and other more familiar treatments will offer competition to our products. Furthermore, our competitors have significantly greater experience than we do in pre-clinical testing and human clinical trials of pharmaceutical products and in obtaining FDA, EMEA Health Protection Branch ("HPB") and other regulatory approvals of products. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining FDA EMEA and HPB product approvals more rapidly than us. If any of our products receive regulatory approvals and we commence commercial sales of our products, we will also be competing with respect to manufacturing efficiency and marketing capabilities, areas in which we have no experience. Our competitors may possess or obtain patent protection or other intellectual property rights that prevent, limit or otherwise adversely affect our ability to develop or exploit our products.

The major competitors with drugs to treat HIV diseases include Gilead Pharmaceutical, Pfizer, Bristol-Myers, Abbott Labs, Glaxo Smithkline and Schering-Plough Corp. ("Schering"). ALFERON N Injection(R) currently competes with a product produced by Schering for treating genital warts. 3M Pharmaceutical also has received FDA approval for its immune response modifier product for the treatment of genital and perianal warts.

GOVERNMENT REGULATION

Regulation by governmental authorities in the U.S. and foreign countries is and will be a significant factor in the manufacture and marketing of ALFERON N products and our ongoing research and product development activities. Ampligen(R) and the products developed from the ongoing research and product development activities will require regulatory clearances prior to commercialization. In particular, new human drug products for humans are subject to rigorous preclinical and clinical testing as a condition for clearance by the FDA and by similar authorities in foreign countries. The lengthy process of seeking these approvals, and the ongoing process of compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, has required, and will continue to require the expenditure of substantial resources. Any failure by us or our collaborators or licensees to obtain, or any delay in obtaining, regulatory approvals could materially adversely affect the marketing of any products developed by us and our ability to receive product or royalty revenue. We have received orphan drug designation for certain therapeutic indications, which might, under certain conditions, accelerate the process of drug commercialization. ALFERON  ${\tt N}$ Injection(R) is only approved for use in intralesional treatment of refractory or recurring external genital warts in patients 18 years of age or older. Use of Alferon N Injection(R) for other applications requires regulatory approval.

A "Fast-Track" designation by the FDA, while not affecting any clinical development time per se, has the potential effect of reducing the regulatory review time by fifty percent (50%) from the time that a commercial drug application is actually submitted for final regulatory review. Regulatory agencies may apply a "Fast Track" designation to a potential new drug to accelerate the approval and commercialization

46

process. Criteria for "Fast Track" include: a) a devastating disease without adequate therapy and b) laboratory or clinical evidence that the candidate drug may address the unmet medical need. As of October 28, 2003, we have not received a Fast-Track designation for any of our potential therapeutic indications although we have received "Orphan Drug Designation" for both ME/CFS and HIV/AIDS in the U.S. We will continue to present data from time to time in support of obtaining accelerated review. We have not yet submitted any New Drug Application (NDA) for Ampligen(R) or any other drug to a North American regulatory authority. There are no assurances that such designation will be granted, or if granted, there are no assurances that Fast Track designation will materially increase the prospect of a successful commercial application. In 2000 we submitted an emergency treatment protocol for clinically-resistant HIV patients, which was withdrawn by us during the statutory 30 day regulatory review period in favor of a set of individual physician-generated applications. There are no assurances that authorizations to commence such treatments will be granted by any regulatory authority or that the resultant treatments, if any, will support drug efficacy and safety. In 2001, we did receive FDA authorization for two separate Phase IIb HIV treatment protocols in which our drug is combined with certain presently available antiretroviral agents. Interim results were presented in 2002 and 2003 at various international scientific meetings.

We are subject to various federal, state and local laws, regulations and recommendations relating to such matters as safe working conditions, laboratory and manufacturing practices, the experimental use of animals and the use of and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances, including radioactive compounds and infectious disease agents, used in connection with our research work. We believe that our Rockville, Maryland manufacturing and quality assurance/control facility is in substantial compliance with all material regulations applicable to these activities as advanced by the European Union Inspections team which conducted detailed audits in year 2000. The ISI laboratory and production facility in New Brunswick, New Jersey, which we are

currently using and are in the process of acquiring title to, is approved for the manufacture of Alferon N Injection(R) and we believe it is in substantial compliance with all material regulations. However, we cannot give assurances that facilities owned and operated by third parties, that are utilized in the manufacture of our products, are in substantial compliance, or if presently in substantial compliance, will remain so. These third party facilities include manufacturing operations in San Juan, Puerto Rico; Capetown, South Africa; Columbia, Maryland, and Melbourne, Australia.

#### RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT/COLLABORATIVE AGREEMENTS

In 1994, we entered into a licensing agreement with Bioclones (Proprietory) limited ("Bioclones") for manufacturing and international market development in Africa, Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania, the United Kingdom, Ireland and certain countries in South Africa, of Ampligen(R) and Oragen(TM). Bioclones is to pursue regulatory approval in the areas of its franchise and is required to conduct Hepatitis clinical trials, based on international GMP and GLP standards. Thus far, these Hepatitis studies have not yet commenced to a meaningful level. Bioclones has been given the first right of refusal, subject to pricing, to manufacture that amount of polymers utilized in the production of Ampligen(R) sufficient to satisfy at least one-third of the worldwide sales requirement of Ampligen(R) and other nucleic acid-derived drugs. Pursuant to this arrangement, we received: 1) access to worldwide markets, 2) commercial-scale manufacturing resources, 3) a \$3 million cash payment in 1995 from Bioclones, 4) a 24.9% ownership in Ribotech, Ltd., a company set up by Bioclones to develop and manufacture RNA drug compounds, and 5) royalties of 8% on Bioclones nucleic acid-derived drug sales in the licensed territories. The agreement with Bioclones terminates three years after the expiration of the last of the patents supporting the license granted to Bioclones, subject to earlier termination by the parties for uncured defaults under the agreement, or bankruptcy or insolvency of either party. The last patent expires on December 22, 2012.

In August, 1998, we entered into a strategic alliance with Gentiva to develop certain marketing and distribution capacity for Ampligen(R) in the United States. Gentiva is one of the nation's largest home health

47

care companies with over 400 offices and sixty thousand caregivers nationwide. Pursuant to the agreement, Gentiva assumed certain responsibilities for distribution of Ampligen(R) for which they received a fee. Through this arrangement, Hemispherx may mitigate the necessity of incurring certain up-front costs. Gentiva has also worked with us in connection with the Amp  $511~\mathrm{ME/CFS}$ cost recovery treatment program, Amp 516 ME/CFS Phase III clinical trial and the Amp 719 (combining Ampligen with other antiviral drugs in HIV-salvage therapy and Amp 720 HIV Phase IIb clinical trials now under way). There can be no assurances that this alliance will develop a significant commercial position in any of its targeted chronic disease markets. The agreement had an initial one year term from February 9, 1998 with successive additional one year terms unless either party notifies the other not less than 180 days prior to the anniversary date of its intent to terminate the agreement. Also, the agreement may be terminated for the uncured defaults, or bankruptcy, or insolvency of either party and will automatically terminate upon our receiving an NDA for Ampligen(R) from the FDA, at which time, a new agreement will need to be negotiated with Gentiva or another major drug distributor. There were no initial fees and subsequent fees paid under this agreement total \$59,000 for services performed.

We have acquired a series of patents on Oragen(TM), potentially an oral broad spectrum antiviral, immunological enhancer through a licensing agreement

with Temple University. We were granted an exclusive worldwide license from Temple for the Oragen(TM) products. Pursuant to the arrangement, we are obligated to pay royalties of 2% to 4% on sales of Oragen(TM), depending on how much technological assistance is required of Temple. There were no initial fees and we currently pay minimum royalties of \$30,000 per year to Temple. These compounds have been evaluated in various academic and government laboratories for application to chronic viral and immunological disorders. This agreement is to remain in effect until the date that the last licensed patent expires unless terminated sooner by mutual consent or default due to royalties not being paid. The last Oragen(TM) patent expires on August 22, 2015.

In December, 1999, we entered into an agreement with Biovail Corporation International ("Biovail"). Biovail is an international full service pharmaceutical company engaged in the formulation, clinical testing, registration and manufacture of drug products utilizing advanced drug delivery systems. Biovail is headquartered in Toronto, Canada. The agreement grants Biovail the exclusive distributorship of our product in the Canadian territories subject to certain terms and conditions. In return, Biovail agrees to conduct certain pre-marketing clinical studies and market development programs, including without limitation, expansion of the Emergency Drug Release Program in Canada with respect to our products. In addition, Biovail agrees to work with us in preparing and filing a New Drug Submission with Canadian Regulatory Authorities. Biovail invested \$2,250,000 in Hemispherx equity at prices above the then current market price and agreed to make an additional investment of \$1,750,000 based on receiving approval to market Ampligen(R) in Canada from the appropriate regulatory authorities in Canada. The agreement requires Biovail to buy exclusively from us and penetrate certain market segments at specific rates in order to maintain market exclusivity. The agreement terminates on December 15, 2009, subject to successive two year extensions by the parties and subject to earlier termination by the parties for uncured defaults under the agreement, bankruptcy or insolvency of either party, or withdrawal of our product from Canada for a period of more than ninety days for serious adverse health or safety reasons.

In 1998, we invested \$1,074,000 for a 3.3% equity interest in R.E.D. Laboratory ("R.E.D."). R.E.D. is a privately held biotechnology company for the development of diagnostic markers for Chronic Fatigue Syndrome and other chronic immune diseases. Primarily, R.E.D.'s research and development is based on certain technology owned by Temple University and licensed to R.E.D. We have an informal collaboration arrangement with R.E.D. to assist in this development. We have supplied scientific data with respect to ME/CFS and engaged R.E.D. to conduct certain blood tests for our ME/CFS clinical trials. We have no other obligations to R.E.D. R.E.D. is headquartered in Belgium. The investment was recorded at cost in 1998. During the three months ended June 2002 and December 2002 respectively, we recorded a non-cash charge of \$678,000 and \$396,000, respectively, to operations with respect to our investment in R.E.D. These

48

charges were the result of our determination that R.E.D.'s business and financial position had deteriorated to the point that our investment had been permanently impaired.

In May 2000, we acquired an interest in Chronix Biomedical Corp. ("CHRONIX"). Chronix focuses upon the development of diagnostics for chronic diseases. We issued 100,000 shares of common stock to Chronix toward a total equity investment of \$700,000. Pursuant to a strategic alliance agreement, we provided Chronix with \$250,000 to conduct research in an effort to develop intellectual property on potential new products for diagnosing and treating various chronic illnesses such as ME/CFS. The strategic alliance agreement

provides us certain royalty rights with respect to certain diagnostic technology developed from this research and a right of first refusal to license certain therapeutic technology developed from this research. The strategic alliance agreement provides us with a royalty payment of 10% of all net sales of diagnostic technology developed by Chronix for diagnosing Chronic Fatigue Syndrome, Gulf War Syndrome and Human Herpes Virus-6 associated diseases. The royalty continues for the longer of 12 years from September 15, 2000 or the life of any patent(s) issued with regard to the diagnostic technology. The strategic alliance agreement also provides us with the right of first refusal to acquire an exclusive worldwide license for any and all therapeutic technology developed by Chronix on or before September 14, 2012 for treating Chronic Fatique Syndrome, Gulf War Syndrome and Human Herpes Virus-6 associated diseases. During the quarter ended December 31, 2002, we recorded a noncash charge of \$292,000 with respect to our investment in Chronix. This impairment reduces our carrying value to reflect a permanent decline in Chronix's market value based on their current proposed equity offerings.

In April, 1999 we acquired a 30% equity position in the California Institute of Molecular Medicine ("CIMM") for \$750,000. CIMM'S research is focused on developing therapies for use in treating patients affected by Hepatitis C ("HCV"). We use the equity method of accounting with respect to this investment. During the fourth quarter of 2001 we recorded a non-cash charge of \$485,000 with respect to our investment in CIMM. This was a result of our determination that CIMM's operations have not yet evolved to the point where the full carrying value of our investment could be supported based on that company's financial position and operating results. During 2002, CIMM continued to suffer significant losses resulting in a deterioration of its financial condition. The \$485,000 written off during 2001 represented the unamortized balance of goodwill included as part of our investment. Additionally, during 2001 we reduced our investment in CIMM based on out percentage interest in CIMM's continued operating losses. Our remaining investment at December 31, 2001 in CIMM, representing our 30% interest in CIMM's equity at such date, was not deemed to be permanently impaired, but was completely written off during 2002. Such amount was not material. These charges are reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations under the caption "Equity loss in unconsolidated affiliate". We still believe CIMM will succeed in their efforts to advance therapeutic treatment of HCV. We believe that CIMM's Hepatitis C diagnostic technology has great promise and will fill a long-standing global void in the collective abilities to diagnose and treat Hepatitis C infection at an early stage of the disorder.

In March 2002, our European subsidiary Hemispherx S.A. entered into a Sales and Distribution agreement with Esteve. Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain, Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of ME/CFS. In addition to other terms and other projected payments, Esteve agreed to conduct certain clinical trials using Ampligen(R) in the patient population coinfected with hepatitis C and HIV viruses. The Agreement runs for the longer of ten years from the date of first arms-length sale in the Territory, the expiration of the last Hemispherx patent exploited by Esteve or the period of regulatory data protection for Ampligen(R) in the applicable territory. Pursuant to the terms of the agreement Esteve is to conduct clinical trials using Ampligen(R) to treat patients with both HCV and HIV and is required to purchase certain minimum annual amounts of Ampligen(R). The agreement is terminable by either party if Ampligen(R) is withdrawn form the territory for a specified period due to serious adverse health or safety reasons; bankruptcy, insolvency or related issues of one of the

49

parties; or material breach of the agreement. Hemispherx may transform the agreement into a non-exclusive agreement or terminate the agreement in the event

that Esteve does not meet specified percentages of its annual minimum purchase requirements under the agreement. Esteve may terminate the agreement in the event that Hemispherx fails to supply Ampligen(R) to the territory for a specified period of time or certain clinical trials being conducted by Hemispherx are not successful. The last patent with respect to this agreement expires on June 5, 2012.

The development of our nucleic acid based products requires the commitment of substantial resources to conduct the time-consuming research, preclinical development, and clinical trials that are necessary to bring pharmaceutical products to market and to establish commercial-scale production and marketing capabilities. During our last three fiscal years, we have directly spent approximately \$16,862,000 in research and development, of which approximately \$4,946,000 was expended in the year ended December 31, 2002. These direct costs do not include the overhead and administrative costs necessary to support the research and development effort. Our European subsidiary has an exclusive license on all the technology and support from us concerning Ampligen(R) for the use of ME/CFS and other applications for all countries of the European Union (excluding the UK where Bioclones has a marketing license) and Norway, Switzerland, Hungary, Poland, the Balkans, Russia, Ukraine, Romania, Bulgaria, Slovakia, Turkey, Iceland and Liechtenstein. As mentioned above, Hemispherx S.A. entered into a Sales and Distribution Agreement with Esteve. Pursuant to the terms of this agreement, Esteve has been granted the exclusive right in Spain, Portugal and Andorra to market Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS. See "European Operations", above for more detailed information.

#### HUMAN RESOURCES

As of October 28, 2003, we had 32 personnel working on the development of Ampligen(R) consisting of 16 full time employees, five regulatory/research medical personnel on a part-time basis, and 11 clinical investigator's. Part time parties are paid on a per diem or monthly basis. 22 personnel are engaged in our research, development, clinical, and manufacturing effort. 10 of our personnel perform regulatory, general administration, data processing, including bio-statistics, financial and investor relations functions.

In addition to the foregoing personnel, on March 11, 2003, pursuant to our agreement with ISI, we added personnel from ISI to our payroll consisting of five part-time and 12 full-time employees.

We believe that the combination of Hemispherx and ISI Scientific employees has 1) significantly strengthened our overall organization, 2) added expertise to monitor and complete our ongoing clinical trials and 3) improved our data management and system administration.

While we have been successful in attracting skilled and experienced scientific personnel, there can be no assurance that we will be able to attract or retain the necessary qualified employees and/or consultants in the future.

#### FACILITIES

We currently lease and occupy a total of approximately 18,850 square feet of laboratory and office space in two states and some office space in Paris, France. Our headquarters is located in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania consisting of a suite of offices of approximately 15,000 square feet. We also lease space of approximately 3,850 square feet in Rockville, Maryland for research of development, our pharmacy, packaging, quality assurance and quality control laboratories, as well as additional office space. Approximately 2,000 square feet are dedicated to the pharmacy, packaging, quality assurance and control

functions. We believe that our Rockville facilities will meet its requirements, for planned clinical trials and treatment protocols, through 2004 and possibly longer after which time it may need to increase its Rockville facilities either through third parties or by building or acquiring commercial-scale facilities.

We currently occupy and use the New Brunswick, New Jersey laboratory and production facility owned by ISI. We are in the process of acquiring title to these facilities pursuant to our second asset acquisition agreement with ISI. This acquisition consists of two buildings located on 2.8 acres. One building is a two story facility consisting of a total of 31,300 square feet. This facility has offices, laboratories production space, shipping and receiving areas. Building Two has 11,670 square feet consisting of offices, laboratories and warehouse space. The property has parking space for approximately 100 vehicles.

We also have a 24.9% interest in Ribotech, Ltd. located in South Africa. Ribotech was established by Bioclones to develop and operate a manufacturing facility. Manufacturing at the pilot facility commenced in 1996. We expect that Ribotech will start construction on a new commercial production facility in the future, although no assurance can be given that this will occur. We have no obligation to fund this construction. Our interest in Ribotech, is a result of the marketing and manufacturing agreement executed with Bioclones in 1994.

#### LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

On September 30, 1998, we filed a multi-count complaint against Manuel P. Asensio, Asensio & Company, Inc. ("Asensio"). The action included claims of defamation, disparagement, tortuous interference with existing and prospective business relations and conspiracy, arising out of Asensio's false and defamatory statements. The complaint further alleged that Asensio defamed and disparaged us in furtherance of a manipulative, deceptive and unlawful short-selling scheme in August and September, 1998. In 1999, Asensio filed an answer and counterclaim alleging that in response to Asensio's strong sell recommendation and other press releases, we made defamatory statements about Asensio. We denied the material allegations of the counterclaim. In July 2000, following dismissal in federal court for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, we transferred the action to the Pennsylvania State Court. In March 2001, the defendants responded to the complaints as amended and a trial commenced on January 30, 2002. A jury verdict disallowed the claims against the defendants for defamation and disparagement and the court granted us a directed verdict on the counterclaim. On July 2, 2002 the Court entered an order granting us a new trial against Asensio for defamation and disparagement. Thereafter, Asensio appealed the granting of a new trial. This appeal is now pending in the Superior Court of Pennsylvania.

In June 2002, a former ME/CFS clinical trial patient and her husband filed a claim in the Superior Court of New Jersey, Middlesex County, against us, one of our clinical trial investigators and others alleging that she was harmed in the ME/CFS clinical trial as a result of negligence and breach of warranties. We believe the claim is without merit and we are defending the claim against us through our product liability insurance carrier.

In June 2002, a former ME/CFS clinical trial patient in Belgium filed a claim in Belgium, against Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, NV/SA, our Belgian subsidiary, and one of our clinical trial investigators alleging that she was harmed in the Belgium ME/CFS clinical trial as a result of negligence and breach of warranties. We believe the claim is without merit and we are defending the claim against us through our product liability insurance carrier.

In March 2003, the law firm of Schnader, Harrison, Segal & Lewis, LLP filed a complaint in the Court of Common Pleas of Philadelphia County against us for alleged legal fees in the sum of \$65,051. The suit was settled and

dismissed.

51

On September 16, 2003, we filed and subsequently served and moved for expedited proceedings on, a complaint filed in the Court Of Chancery of the State of Delaware, New Castle County, against ISI. The Complaint seeks specific performance, and declaratory and injunctive relief related to the first and second asset acquisition agreements with ISI. Specifically, we allege that ISI has delayed its performance pursuant to the agreements and, as a result, the second asset purchase did not close within 180 days of the date of the agreements. Paragraph 7.7 of the second asset purchase agreement states that either party to the agreement may terminate the agreement if there is no closing within 180 days of the date of the agreement. We request that the Court require ISI to specifically perform its obligations under the agreement or, in the alternative, that paragraph 7.7 of the agreement be eliminated or reformed to eliminate ISI's ability to terminate pursuant to that paragraph. We also request that ISI, as a result of its conduct, not be permitted to terminate the agreements pursuant to paragraph 7.7 or due to the passage of time. At a hearing held on September 29, 2003, the Court set a trial of our case for January 6-7, 2004 and accepted the agreement of the parties pursuant to which the date on which ISI may exercise its termination right is extended until no earlier than two weeks following trial. As of the date of this prospectus, ISI has not responded to the complaint.

#### MANAGEMENT

The following sets forth biographical information about each of our directors and executive officers as of the date of this prospectus:

Name	Age	Position			
William A. Carter, M.D.	65	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, and President			
Robert E. Peterson	66	Chief Financial Officer			
David R. Strayer, M.D.	57	Medical Director, Regulatory Affairs			
Carol A. Smith, Ph.D.	51	Director of Manufacturing and Process			
		Development			
Richard C. Piani	76	Director			
William M. Mitchell, M.D.	68	Director			
Ransom W. Etheridge	64	Director and Secretary			
Eraj Kiani	58	Director			

Each director has been elected to serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders, or until his earlier resignation, removal from office, death or incapacity. Each executive officer serves at the discretion of the Board of Directors, subject to rights, if any, under contracts of employment.

WILLIAM A. CARTER, M.D., the co-inventor of Ampligen, joined Hemispherx in 1978, and has served as: (a) Hemispherx's Chief Scientific Officer since May 1989; (b) the Chairman of Hemispherx's Board of Directors since January 1992; (c) Hemispherx's Chief Executive Officer since July 1993; (d) Hemispherx's President since April, 1995; and (e) a director since 1987. From 1987 to 1988, Dr. Carter served as Hemispherx's Chairman. Dr. Carter was a leading innovator in the development of human interferon for a variety of treatment indications including various viral diseases and cancer. Dr. Carter received the first FDA approval to initiate clinical trials on a beta interferon product manufactured in the U.S. under his supervision. From 1985 to October 1988, Dr. Carter served as Hemispherx's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Scientist. He received his M.D. degree from Duke University and underwent his post-doctoral training at the

National Institutes of Health and Johns Hopkins University. Dr. Carter also served as Professor of Neoplastic Diseases at Hahnemann Medical University, a position he held from 1980 to 1998. Dr. Carter served as Director of Clinical Research for Hahnemann Medical University's Institute for Cancer and Blood Diseases, and as a professor at Johns Hopkins School of Medicine and the State University

52

of New York at Buffalo. Dr. Carter is a Board certified physician and author of more than 200 scientific articles, including the editing of various textbooks on anti-viral and immune therapy.

ROBERT E. PETERSON has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April, 1993 and served as an Independent Financial Advisor to us from 1989 to April, 1993. Also, Mr. Peterson has served as Vice President of the Omni Group, Inc., a business consulting group based in Tulsa, Oklahoma since 1985. From 1971 to 1984, Mr. Peterson worked for PepsiCo, Inc. and served in various financial management positions including Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of PepsiCo Foods International and PepsiCo Transportation, Inc. Mr. Peterson is a graduate of Eastern New Mexico University.

DAVID R. STRAYER, M.D. who served as Professor of Medicine at the Medical College of Pennsylvania and Hahnemann University, has acted as our Medical Director since 1986. He is Board Certified in Medical Oncology and Internal Medicine with research interests in the fields of cancer and immune system disorders. Dr. Strayer has served as principal investigator in studies funded by the Leukemia Society of America, the American Cancer Society, and the National Institutes of Health. Dr. Strayer attended the School of Medicine at the University of California at Los Angeles where he received his M.D. in 1972.

CAROL A. SMITH, Ph.D. has served as our Director of Manufacturing and Process Development since April 1995, as Director of Operations since 1993 and as the Manager of Quality Control from 1991 to 1993, with responsibility for the manufacture, control and chemistry of Ampligen(R). Dr. Smith was Scientist/Quality Assurance Officer for Virotech International, Inc. from 1989 to 1991 and Director of the Reverse Transcriptase and Interferon Laboratories and a Clinical Monitor for Life Sciences, Inc. from 1983 to 1989. She received her Ph.D. from the University of South Florida College of Medicine in 1980 and was an NIH post-doctoral fellow at the Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine.

RICHARD C. PIANI has been a director of Hemispherx since 1995. Mr. Piani has been employed as a principal delegate for Industry to the City of Science and Industry, Paris, France, a billion dollar scientific and educational complex. Mr. Piani provided consulting to Hemispherx in 1993, with respect to general business strategies for Hemispherx's European operations and markets. Mr. Piani served as Chairman of Industrielle du Batiment-Morin, a building materials corporation, from 1986 to 1993. Previously Mr. Piani was a Professor of International Strategy at Paris Dauphine University from 1984 to 1993. From 1979 to 1985, Mr. Piani served as Group Director in Charge of International and Commercial Affairs for Rhone-Poulenc and from 1973 to 1979 he was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Societe "La Cellophane", the French company which invented cellophane and several other worldwide products. Mr. Piani has a Law degree from Faculte de Droit, Paris Sorbonne and a Business Administration degree from Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales, Paris.

RANSOM W. ETHERIDGE has been a director of Hemispherx since October 1997, and presently serves as our Secretary. Mr. Etheridge first became associated with Hemispherx in 1980 when he provided consulting services to Hemispherx and

participated in negotiations with respect to Hemispherx's initial private placement through Oppenheimer & Co., Inc. Mr. Etheridge has been practicing law since 1967, specializing in transactional law. Mr. Etheridge is a member of the Virginia State Bar, a Judicial Remedies Award Scholar, and has served as President of the Tidewater Arthritis Foundation. He is a graduate of Duke University, and received his Law degree from the University of Richmond School of Law.

WILLIAM M. MITCHELL, M.D. has been a director of Hemispherx since July 1998. Dr. Mitchell is a Professor of Pathology at Vanderbilt University School of Medicine. Dr. Mitchell earned a M.D. from Vanderbilt and a Ph.D. from Johns Hopkins University, where he served as an Intern in Internal Medicine, followed by a Fellowship at its School of Medicine. Dr. Mitchell has published over 200 papers, reviews and abstracts dealing with viruses and anti-viral drugs. Dr. Mitchell has worked for and with many professional societies, including the International Society for Interferon Research, and committees, among

53

them the National Institutes of Health, AIDS and Related Research Review Group. Dr. Mitchell previously served as a director of Hemispherx from 1987 to 1989.

IRAJ E. KIANI, M.B.A., Ph.D., was appointed to the Board of Directors on May 1, 2002. Dr. Kiani is a citizen of England and resides in Newport, California. Dr. Kiani served in various local government position including the Governor of Yasoi, Capital of Boyerahmand, Iran. In 1980, Dr. Kiani moved to England, where he established and managed several trading companies over a period of some 20 years. Dr. Kiani is a planning and logistic specialist who is now applying his knowledge and experience to build a worldwide immunology network, which will use our proprietary technology. Dr. Kiani received his Ph.D. degree from the University of Warwick in England.

Committees of the Board

The board of directors maintains the following committees:

Audit Committee. Our Audit Committee of the Board of Directors consists of Richard Piani, Committee Chairman, William Mitchell, M.D. and Iraj-Eqhbal Kiani. Mr. Piani, Dr. Mitchell and Iraj-Eqhbal Kiani are Independent Directors. We do not have a financial expert as defined in Securities and Exchange Commission rules on the committee in the true sense of the description. However, Mr. Piani is a Businessman and has 40 years of experience of working with budgets, analyzing financials and dealing with financial institutions. We believe Mr. Piani, Dr. Mitchell and Iraj-Eqhbal Kiani to be independent of management and free of any relationship that would interfere with their exercise of independent judgment as members of this committee. The principal functions of the Audit Committee are to recommend our independent auditors, review the scope of their engagement, consult with the auditors, review the results of their examination, act as liaison between the Board of Directors and the auditors and review various company policies, including those relating to accounting and internal controls.

Executive Committee. The Executive Committee is composed of William A. Carter, Chief Executive Officer and President, Ransom W. Etheridge, Secretary and Iraj-Eqhbal Kiani. The Executive Committee makes recommendations to management regarding general business matters of Hemispherx.

Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is composed of Ransom W. Etheridge, Secretary and director, and Richard C. Piani, director. The Compensation Committee makes recommendations concerning salaries and

compensation for employees of and consultants to Hemispherx.

Compensation of Directors

The existing compensation package was put in place in 2000. Board member compensation consists of an annual retainer of \$35,000 plus \$1,000 per meeting attended. Committee chairmen each receive an additional retainer of \$5,000 per year and committee members each receive an additional retainer of \$3,000 per year. All non-employee directors received some compensation in 2001 for special project work performed on our behalf. All directors have been granted options to purchase common stock under our 1990 Stock Option Plan and/or Warrants to purchase common stock. We believe such compensation and payments are necessary in order for us to attract and retain qualified outside directors.

54

#### Executive Compensation

The summary compensation table below sets forth the aggregate compensation paid or accrued by us for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000 to (i) our Chief Executive Officer and (ii) our four most highly paid executive officers other than the CEO who were serving as executive officers at the end of the last completed fiscal year and whose total annual salary and bonus exceeded \$100,000 (collectively, the "Named Executives").

# EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Restricted Stock Awards	&	arrants Options Awards	All Other Compensation
William A. Carter	2002	\$468,830	-	(8)	1,000,000	\$25,747
Chairman of the	2001	(4) 456,608	_	(2)	386,650	22 <b>,</b> 917
Board and CEO	2000	(4) 539,620	_	(5)	100,000	17,672
Robert E. Peterson	2002	\$151,055	_	(8)	200,000	_
Chief Financial	2001	146,880	_	(3)	40,000	_
Officer	2000	145,944	_			_
David R. Strayer, M.D.	2002	\$178,594	_	(8)	50,000	_
Medical Director	2001	174,591	_	(7)	10,000	_
	2000	(6) 172,317	-		_	_
Carol A. Smith, Ph.D.	2002	\$128,346	-	(8)	20,000	_
Director of	2001	124,800	_	(7)	10,000	_
Manufacturing	2000	124,800	-		-	_

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists of insurance premiums paid by Hemispherx with respect to term life and disability insurance for the benefit of the named executive officer.

<sup>(2)</sup> Consists of 188,325 warrants to purchase common stock at \$6.00 per share and 188,325 warrants to purchase common stock at \$9.00 per share. Also includes a stock option grant of 10,000 shares exercisable at \$4.03 per

share.

- (3) Consist of a stock option grant of 10,000 shares exercisable at \$4.03 per share and 30,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$5.00 per share.
- (4) Includes a bonus of \$90,397 paid in 2000. Also includes funds previously paid to Dr. Carter by Hahnemann Medical University where he served as a professor until 1998. This compensation was continued by us and totaled \$79,826 in 2000 and 2001, and \$82,095 in 2002.
- (5) Represents warrants to purchase common stock exercisable at \$6.25 per share.

55

- (6) Includes \$98,926 paid by Hahnemann Medical University where Dr. Strayer served as a professor until 1998. This compensation was continued by us in 2000, 2001 and 2002.
- (7) Consist of stock option grant of 10,000 shares exercisable at \$4.03 per share.
- (8) Represents number of warrants to purchase shares of common stock at \$2 per share.

The following table sets forth certain information regarding stock warrants granted during 2002 to the executive officers named in the Summary Compensation Table.

INDIVIDUAL GRANTS \_\_\_\_\_\_ PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL WARRANTS Ρ NUMBER OF GRANTED TO Α SECURITIES EMPLOYEES IN UNDERLYING FISCAL YEAR ΑP FISCAL YEAR EXERCISE PRICE EXPIRATION
2002(2) PER SHARE (3) DATE UNDERLYING NAME WARRANTS GRANTED (1) 2002(2) PER SHARE (3) DATE 1,000,000 61.6% \$2 8/13/07 Carter, W.A. \_\_\_\_\_\_ 200,000 Peterson, R. 12.3% \$2 8/13/07 \_\_\_\_\_ Smith, C. 20,000 1.2% \$2 8/13/07 \_\_\_\_\_\_ \$2 3.1% Strayer, D. 50,000 8/13/07

- (1) Warrants vest over a period ranging from two to four years.
- (2) Total warrants issued to employees in 2002 were 1,622,000.
- (3) The exercise price is equal to the closing price of our common stock at the date of issuance.
- (4) Potential realizable value is based on an assumption that the market price

of the common stock appreciates at the stated rates compounded annually, from the date of grant until the end of the respective option term. These values are calculated based on requirements promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission and do not reflect our estimate of future stock price appreciation.

56

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the stock options held as of December 31, 2002 by the individuals named in the above Summary Compensation Table.

# AGGREGATED OPTION EXERCISES IN LAST FISCAL YEAR AND FISCAL YEAR-END OPTION VALUE

	Shares Acquired on	Value	Securities Underl Options at Fiscal	Value Option	
Name	Exercise (#)	Realized (\$)	Exercisable	Unexercisable	Exerci
William Carter	_	-	3,552,044(2)	753,334(3)	\$209
Robert Peterson	_	_	300,416(4)	103,334(5)	6
David Strayer	_	_	101,666(6)	28,334(7)	3
Carol Smith	_	_	28,457(8)	13,334 (9)	1

<sup>(1)</sup> Computation based on \$2.13, the December 31, 2002 closing bid price for the common stock on the American Stock Exchange.

- (2) Consists of (i) 250,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007, (ii) 188,325 warrants exercisable at \$6.00 per share expiring on February 22, 2006, (iii) 188,325 warrants exercisable at \$9.00 per share expiring on February 22, 2006, (iv) 100,000 warrants exercisable at \$6.25 per share expiring on April 8, 2004, (v) 25,000 warrants exercisable at \$6.50 per share expiring on September 17, 2004 (vi) 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$8.00 per share expiring September 17, 2004 and 6,666 stock option exercisable at \$8.00 per share expiring on January 3, 2011. Also include 2,768,728 warrants and options held in the name of Carter Investments, L.C. of which W. A. Carter is the principal beneficiary. These securities consist of (i) 340,000 warrants exercisable at \$4.00 per share expiring on January 1, 2008, (ii) 170,000 warrants exercisable at \$5.00 per share expiring on January 1, 2005, (iii) 300,000 warrants exercisable at \$6.00 per share expiring on January 1, 2005, (iv) 20,000 warrants exercisable at \$4.00 per share expiring on January 1, 2008, (v) 465,000 warrants exercisable at \$1.75 expiring on June 3, 2005, (vi) 1, 400,000 warrants exercisable at \$3.50 per share expiring on October 16, 2004 and 73,728 stock options exercisable at \$2.71 per share until exercised.
- (3) Consists of (i) 750,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007 and (ii) 3,334 start options exercisable at \$4.03 per share expiring on January 3, 2011.

- (4) Consists of (i) 6,666 stock options exercisable at \$4.03 per share expiring on January 3, 2011 (ii) 13,750 stock options exercisable at \$3.50 per share expiring on January 22, 2007, (iii) 100,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007, (iv) 50,000 warrants exercisable at \$3.50 expiring on March 1, 2006, (v) 100,000 warrants exercisable at \$5.00 per share expiring on April 14, 2006 and (vi) 30,000 warrants exercisable at \$5.00 per share expiring on February 28, 2009.
- (5) Consists of (i) 100,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007 and (ii) 3,334 stock options exercisable at \$4.03 per share expiring on January 3, 2011.
- (6) Consists of (i) 25,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007, (ii) 50,000 warrants exercisable at \$4.00 per share expiring on February 28, 2008, (iii) 6,666 stock options exercisable at \$4.08 expiring on January 3, 2011 and (iv) 20,000 stock options exercisable at \$3.50 per share expiring on January 22, 2007.
- (7) Consists of 25,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007 and 3,334 stock options exercisable at \$4.03 per share expiring on August 13, 2007.
- (8) Consists of (i) 10,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007, (ii) 5,000 warrants exercisable at \$4.00 per share expiring on June 7, 2008, (iii) 6,666 stock options exercisable at \$4.03 per share expiring on January 3, 2016, and (iv) 6,791 stock options exercisable at \$3.50 per share expiring on January 22, 2007.
- (9) Consists of 10,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share and 3,334 stock options exercisable at \$4.03 per share expiring on January 3, 2004.

Equity Compensation Plan Information

The following table gives information about our Common Stock that may be issued upon the exercise of options, warrants and rights under all of our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2002.

Plan Category	Number of Securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants And rights	Weighted-average Exercise price of outstanding Options, warrants And rights	Number of securities Remaining available For future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities Reflected in column
Equity compensation plans	(a)	(b)	(c)
approved by security holders:	294,665	\$ 3.57	258,293
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders:	-	_	-
Total	 294 <b>,</b> 665	\$ 3.57	 258 <b>,</b> 293

58

#### Employment Agreements

We entered into an amended and restated employment agreement with our President and Chief Executive Officer, Dr. William A. Carter, dated as of December 3, 1998, which provided for his employment until May 8, 2004 at an initial base annual salary of \$361,586, subject to annual cost of living increases. In addition, Dr. Carter could receive an annual performance bonus of up to 25% of his base salary, at the sole discretion of the board of directors. Dr. Carter will not participate in any discussions concerning the determination of his annual bonus. Dr. Carter is also entitled to an incentive bonus of 0.5% of the gross proceeds received by us from any joint venture or corporate partnering arrangement, up to an aggregate maximum incentive bonus of \$250,000 for all such transactions. Dr. Carter's agreement also provides that he be paid a base salary and benefits through May 8, 2004 if he is terminated without "cause", as that term is defined in the agreement. This agreement was extended to May 8, 2008. Pursuant to his original agreement, as amended on August 8, 1991, Dr. Carter was granted options to purchase 73,728 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$2.71 per share.

Prior to our annual meeting of stockholders in September 2003, we had a limited number of shares of Common Stock authorized but not issued or reserved for issuance upon conversion or exercise of outstanding convertible and exercisable securities such as debentures, options and warrants. Prior to the meeting, in order to facilitate our need to obtain financing, Dr. Carter agreed that he would not exercise his warrants or options unless and until our stockholders approve an increase in our authorized shares of common stock. For Dr. Carter's waiver of his right to exercise certain options and warrants prior to approval of the increase in our authorized shares, we agreed to compensate Dr. Carter. In October 2003, in recognition of this action as well as Dr. Carter's prior and on-going efforts relating to product development, securing critically needed financing and the acquisition of a new product line, the Compensation Committee determined that Dr. Carter be awarded bonus compensation in 2003 consisting of \$196,636 and a grant of 1,450,000 stock warrants with an exercise price of \$2.20 per share. This additional compensation was reviewed by an independent valuation firm and found to be fair and reasonable within the context of total compensation paid to chief executive officers of comparable biotechnology companies.

We entered into an amended and restated engagement agreement with Robert E. Peterson dated April 1, 2001 which provides for Mr. Peterson's employment as our Chief Financial Officer until December 31, 2003 at an annual base salary of \$155,988 per year, subject to annual cost of living increases. In addition, Mr. Peterson shall receive bonus compensation upon Federal Drug Administration approval of Ampligen based on the number of years of his employment by us up to the date of such approval. During 2002, Mr. Peterson also received 200,000 warrants to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$2.00.

# 1993 Stock Option Plan

Our 1993 Stock Option Plan ("1993 Plan"), provides for the grant of options for the purchase of up to an aggregate of 138,240 shares of common stock to our employees, directors, consultants and others whose efforts are important to the success of Hemispherx. The 1993 Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the board of directors, which has complete discretion to select the eligible individuals to receive and to establish the terms of option grants. The 1993 Plan provides for the issuance of either non-qualified options or incentive stock options, provided that incentive stock options must be granted with an exercise price of not less than fair market value at the time of grant and that non-qualified stock options may not be granted with an exercise price of less

than 85% of the fair market value at the time of grant. The number of shares of common stock available for grant under the 1993 Plan is subject to adjustment for changes in capitalization. This plan terminated as of July 7, 2003. No options were granted under the 1993 Plan.

1992 Stock Option Plan

Our 1992 Stock Option Plan ("1992 Plan"), provides for the grant of options for the purchase of up to an aggregate of 92,160 shares of common stock to our employees, directors, consultants and others whose efforts are important to the success of Hemispherx. The 1992 Plan is administered by the Compensation

59

Committee of the board of directors, which has complete discretion to select the eligible individuals to receive and to establish the terms of option grants. The 1992 Plan provides for the issuance of either non-qualified options or incentive stock options, provided that incentive stock options must be granted with an exercise price of not less than fair market value at the time of grant and that non-qualified stock options may not be granted with an exercise price of less than 50% of the fair market value at the time of grant. The number of shares of common stock available for grant under the 1992 Plan is subject to adjustment for changes in capitalization. This plan expired as of December 3, 2002. No options were granted under the 1992 Plan.

1990 Stock Option Plan

Our 1990 Stock Option Plan, as amended ("1990 Plan"), provides for the grant of options to employees, directors, officers, consultants and advisors of Hemispherx for the purchase of up to an aggregate of 460,798 shares of common stock. The 1990 plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the board of directors, which has complete discretion to select eligible individuals to receive and to establish the terms of option grants. The number of shares of common stock available for grant under the 1990 Plan is subject to adjustment for changes in capitalization. As of June 30, 2003, options to acquire an aggregate of 213,451 shares of the common stock were available for grants under the 1990 plan. This plan remains in effect until terminated by the Board of Directors or until all options are issued.

401(K) Plan

In December 1995, we established a defined contribution plan, effective January 1, 1995, entitled the Hemispherx Biopharma employees 401(K) Plan and Trust Agreement. All full time employees of Hemispherx are eligible to participate in the 401(K) plan following one year of employment. Subject to certain limitations imposed by federal tax laws, participants are eligible to contribute up to 15% of their salary (including bonuses and/or commissions) per annum. Participants' contributions to the 401(K) plan may be matched by Hemispherx at a rate determined annually by the board of directors. Each participant immediately vests in his or her deferred salary contributions, while Hemispherx contributions will vest over one year. In 2002 Hemispherx provided matching contributions to each employee for up to 6% of annual pay for a total of \$38,000 for all employees.

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth as of October 28, 2003, the number and percentage of outstanding shares of common stock beneficially owned by:

o Each person, individually or as a group, known to us to be deemed

the beneficial owners of five percent or more of our issued and outstanding common stock;

- o each of our directors and the Named Executives; and
- o all of our officers and directors as a group.

This table is based upon information supplied by Schedules 13D and 13G, if any, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and information obtained from our directors and named executives. For purposes of this table, a person or group of persons is deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of any shares of common stock which such person has the right to acquire within 60 days of October 28, 2003. For purposes of computing the percentage of outstanding shares of common stock held by each person or group of persons named in the table, any security which such person or persons has or have the right to acquire within such date is deemed to be outstanding but is not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Except as indicated in the footnotes to this table and pursuant to applicable community property laws, we believe, based on information supplied by

60

such persons, that the persons named in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares common stock which they beneficially own. As of October 28, 2003, 37,688,903 shares of our common stock were outstanding. Unless otherwise noted, the address of each of the principal stockholders is care of us at One Penn Center, 1617 JFK Boulevard, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

Name and Address of Beneficial Owner		
William A. Carter, M.D.	5,618,607(1)	12.9%
Robert E. Peterson	300,416(2)	*
Ransom W. Etheridge 2610 Potters Rd. Virginia Beach, VA 23452	214,316(3)	*
Richard C. Piani 97 Rue Jeans-Jaures Levaillois-Perret France 92300	196,747(4)	*
William M. Mitchell, M.D. Vanderbilt University Department of Pathology Medical Center North 21st and Garland Nashville, TN 37232	175,640(5)	*
David R. Strayer, M.D.	87,246(6)	*
Carol A. Smith	28,457(7)	*
Iraj-Eqhbal Kiani Orange County Immune Institute 18800 Delaware Street Huntingdon Beach, CA 92648	12,000(8)	*

All directors and executive officers as a group (8 persons)

6,633,429

14.9%

\* Less than 1%

\_\_\_\_\_

" Less than 16

(1) Includes (i) an option to purchase 73,728 shares of common stock from Hemispherx at an exercise price of \$2.71 per share and expiring on August 8 2004, (ii) Rule 701 Warrants to purchase 1,400,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$3.50 per share, originally expiring on September 30, 2002 was extended to September 30, 2007; (iii) warrants to purchase 465,000 shares of common stock at \$1.75

61

per share issued in connection with the 1995 Standby Financing Agreement and expiring on June 30, 2005; (iv) 340,000 common stock warrants exercisable at \$4.00 per share and originally expiring on January 1, 2003 was extended to January 1, 2008; (v) 170,000 common stock warrants exercisable at \$5.00 per share and expiring on January 2, 2005; (vi) 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$6.50 per share and expiring on September 17, 2008; (vii) 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$8.00 per share and expiring on September 17, 2004; (viii) 100,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$6.25 per share and expiring on April 8, 2004; (ix) 20,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$4.00 per share originally expiring January 1, 2003 was extended to January 1, 2008, (x) 188,325 common stock warrants exercisable at \$6.00 per share and expiring on February 22, 2006; (xi) 188,325 common stock warrants exercisable at \$9.00 per share and expiring on February 22, 2006 (xii) 300,000 common stock warrants granted in 1998 that are exercisable at \$6.00 per share and expiring on January 1, 2006 (xiii) options to purchase 6,666 shares of common stock at \$4.03 per share and expiring on January 3, 2011 (xiv) 250,000 warrants exercisable \$2.00 per share on August 13, 2007, and 1,450,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$2.20 per share and expiring on September 9, 2008 and 616,560 shares of common stock.

- (2) Includes (i) 13,750 options to purchase common stock at an average exercise price of \$3.50 per share, expiring on January 22, 2007 (ii) warrants to purchase 50,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$3.50 per share, expiring on March 1, 2006 (iii) warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at \$5.00 per share, expiring April 14, 2006 (iv) 30,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$5.00 per share, expiring on February 28, 2009 (v) options to purchase 6,666 shares at \$4.03 per share that expires on January 3, 2011 (vi) 100,000 warrants exercised at \$2.00 per share expiring on November 13, 2007 and (v) 500 shares of common stock.
- (3) Includes 20,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$4.00 per share, originally expiring on January 1, 2003 and was extended to January 1, 2008; 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$6.50 per share; 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$8.00 per share, all expiring on September 12, 2004; 100,000 warrants exercisable \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007 and 44,316 shares of common stock.
- (4) Includes (i) 20,000 warrants to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at \$6.50 per share (ii) warrants to purchase 25,000 shares of common stock at \$6.50 per share (iii) 25,000 warrants to purchase at \$8.00 per share, all expiring on September 17, 2004; (iv) 100,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00

per share expiring on August 13, 2007, (v) 8,847 shares of common stock owned by Mr. Piani (vi) 12,900 shares of common stock owned jointly by Mr. And Mrs. Piani; and (vii) 5,000 shares of common stock owned by Mrs. Piani.

- (5) Includes (i) warrants to purchase 12,000 shares of common stock at \$6.00 per share, expiring on August 25, 2008; (ii) 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$6.50 per share; (iii) 25,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$8.00 per share all expiring on September 17, 2004; (iv) 100,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring on August 13, 2007 and 13, 640 shares of common stock.
- (6) Includes (i) stock options to purchase 20,000 shares of common stock at \$3.50 per share; (ii) 50,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$4.00 per share; (iii) 2,500 stock options exercisable at \$4.03 per share and expiring on January 3, 2011 and; (iv) 14,746 shares of common stock.
- (7) Consists of 5,000 warrants to purchase common stock at \$4.00 per share expiring June 7, 2008; 6,791 stock options exercisable at \$3.50 expiring January 22, 2007, 10,000 warrants exercisable at \$2.00 per share expiring in August 13, 2007 and options to purchase 6,666 shares of common stock at \$4.03 per share expiring on January 3, 2011.
- (8) Consist s of 12,000 warrants exercisable at \$3.86 per share expiring on April 30, 2005.

62

#### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS

Ransom W. Etheridge, one of our directors is an attorney in private practice who has rendered corporate legal services to us from time to time, for which he has received fees. Richard C. Piani, another of our directors, lives in Paris, France and assists our European subsidiary in dealings with medical institutions and the European Medical Evaluation Authority. William M. Mitchell, M.D., another of our directors, works with David R. Strayer, M.D. (our Medical Director) in establishing clinical trial protocols as well as other scientific work for us from time to time. For these services, these directors were paid an aggregate of \$170,150 in the year 2002. No individual director was paid in excess of \$60,000.

William A. Carter, our Chief Executive Officer, received an aggregate of \$12,486 in short term advances in 2002 which were repaid as of December 31, 2002. All advances bear interest at 6% per annum. We loaned \$60,000 to Ransom W. Etheridge, a director in November, 2002 for the purpose of exercising 15,000 Class A Redeemable warrants. This loan bears interest at 6% per annum. Dr. Carter's short term advances and Mr. Etheridge's loan were approved by the Board of Directors.

We paid \$33,450 to Carter Realty for the rental of property used by us for business purposes at various times in 2002. The property is owned by others and managed by Carter Realty. Carter Realty is owned by Robert Carter, the brother of William A. Carter.

#### SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

We have registered all 7,963,790 shares of common stock covered by this prospectus on behalf of the selling stockholders named in the table below. We issued the shares, the Debentures convertible into shares, and the warrants exercisable for shares to the selling stockholders in private transactions. We

have registered the shares to permit the selling stockholders and their respective transferees, assignees or other successors-in-interest that receive their shares from a selling stockholder to resell the shares, from time to time, when they deem appropriate.

The table below identifies the selling stockholders who will be offering shares and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the common stock held by each of the selling stockholders. For the Debenture holders (the first two stockholders listed below), the second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by each selling stockholder as of October 28, 2003, based on each selling stockholder's ownership of Debentures and warrants, and assumes the conversion of all the Debentures, the payment of all interest in stock and the exercise of all warrants. Because the conversion price of the Debentures and the exercise price of the warrants are subject to adjustment for anti-dilution protection, the interest on the Debentures may be paid in cash or common stock, and the value attributed to any shares issued to the investors as interest (the "Interest Shares") depends on the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive business days ending on the third business day immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date, and the number of repayment shares depends on the amount of our consolidated revenues, the numbers listed in the second column may change. For the other selling stockholder, the second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by the selling stockholder as of October 28, 2003, based on each selling stockholder's ownership of shares of common stock, and does not assume the conversion of any of the Debentures, the exercise of any warrants or the payment of any interest on the Debentures in the form of common stock rather than cash.

The third column lists each selling stockholder's portion, based on agreements with us, of the 7,963,790 shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. With regard to the first two selling stockholders, the number of shares being offered by this prospectus was determined in accordance with the terms of the registration rights agreement with them, in which we agreed to register the resale of

63

135% of (w) the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, plus (x) the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the related July 2008 Warrants, plus (y) an estimate of the number of Interest Shares that may be issued to the selling stockholders as interest payments on the Debentures (assuming interest is paid exclusively in Interest Shares over the full term of the Debentures, rather than in cash), plus (z) the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the June 2008 Warrants. As we stated above, the number of shares that will actually be issued may be more or less than the 7,963,790 shares being offered by this prospectus. In this regard, as a result of the recent change in the conversion price for the Debentures, the number of shares registered for issuance upon conversion of the Debentures is less than 135% of the actual number of shares issuable upon conversion at the current conversion rate.

Under the terms of the Debentures, the related July 2008 Warrants and the June 2008 Warrants, no selling stockholder who owns Debentures, July 2008 Warrants or June 2008 Warrants may convert such Debentures or exercise any of the foregoing warrants to the extent that the conversion or exercise would cause the selling stockholder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own more than 4.99% of the shares of our then outstanding common stock following such conversion or exercise. For purposes of making this determination, shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures which have not been converted and upon exercise of the related July 2008 Warrants and the June 2008

Warrants which have not been exercised are excluded. The number of shares in the second and third columns does not reflect this limitation.

Any selling stockholder may sell all, some or none of its respective shares in this offering. See "How The Shares May Be Distributed" below.

Selling Stockholder	Common Stock Owned Prior To Offering	No. of Shares Being Offered	
Portside Growth & Opportunity Fund	3,701,835(1)	2,951,500	
Leonardo L.P.	3,466,095(2)	2,951,500	
Interferon Sciences, Inc.	487,028	369,028(3)	
The American National Red Cross	314,465	314,465(3)	
GP Strategies Corporation	267 <b>,</b> 296	267,296(3)	
Cardinal Securities LLC	445,000(4)	425,000(4)	
H. David Coherd	435,000(5)	10,000(5)	
Robert L. Rosenstein	435,000(5)	10,000(5)	
Bridge Ventures, Inc.	420,160(6)	325,000(3)	
Sharon Will	445,000(7)	340,000(3)	

-----

(1) Represents (a) up to 1,267,757 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, (b) up to 253,551 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the July 2008 Warrants, (c) up to 500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the June 2008 Warrants, (d) up to 435,219 shares issuable upon conversion of the Debentures due January 2005, (e) 14,905 shares, (f) up to 1,025,336 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the October Debentures, and (g) up to 205,067 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the October 2008 Warrants. Ramius Capital Group, LLC ("Ramius Capital") is the investment adviser of Portside Growth & Opportunity Fund ("Portside") and consequently has voting control and

64

investment discretion over securities held by Portside. Ramius Capital disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Portside. Peter A. Cohen, Morgan B. Stark, Thomas W. Strauss and Jeffrey M. Solomon are the sole managing members of C4S& Co., LLC, the sole managing member of Ramius Capital. As a result, Messrs. Cohen, Stark, Strauss and Solomon may be considered beneficial owners of any shares deemed to be beneficially owned by Ramius Capital. Messrs. Cohen, Stark, Strauss and Solomon disclaim beneficial ownership of these shares.

(2) Represents (a) up to 1,267,757 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, (b) up to 253,551 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the July 2008 Warrants (c) up to 500,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the June 2008 Warrants, (d) up to 214,384 shares issuable upon conversion of the Debentures due January

2005, (e) up to 1,025,336 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the October Debentures, and (f) up to 205,067 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the October 2008 Warrants. Angelo, Gordon & Co., L.P. ("Angelo, Gordon") is the sole director of the general partner of Leonardo, L.P. ("Leonardo") and consequently has voting control and investment discretion over securities held by Leonardo. Angelo, Gordon disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by Leonardo. Mr. John M. Angelo, the Chief Executive Officer of Angelo, Gordon, and Mr. Michael L. Gordon, the Chief Operating Officer of Angelo, Gordon, are the sole general partners of AG Partners, L.P., the sole general partner of Angelo, Gordon. As a result, Messrs. Angelo and Gordon may be considered beneficial owners of any shares deemed to be beneficially owned by Angelo, Gordon. Messrs. Angelo and Gordon disclaim beneficial ownership of these shares.

- (3) These Selling Stockholders have agreed to certain periodic limitations on the number of shares that they sell.
- (4) Represents up to 425,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants owned by Cardinal of which (i) 112,500 of which are exercisable at a price of \$1.74 per share, (ii)112,500 are exercisable at a price of \$2.57 per share, and (iii) 200,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of additional warrants at an exercise price of \$2.50 per share. The members of Cardinal are H. David Coherd, Robert Rosenstein and Scott Koch. Excludes 30,000 shares issued to Cardinal's members.
- The selling stockholder is one of the three members of Cardinal Securities LLC. Accordingly, the shares beneficially owned by Cardinal are deemed to be beneficially owned by each of Cardinal's members. In the second column, represents (a) 10,000 shares of common stock owned by the selling stockholder and (b) up to 425,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants owned by Cardinal of which (i) 112,500 of which are exercisable at a price of \$1.74 per share, (ii)112,500 are exercisable at a price of \$2.57 per share, and (iii) 200,000 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of additional warrants at an exercise price of \$2.50 per share. The third column excludes all of the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants owned by Cardinal.
- (6) In the second column, represents 325,000 shares issuable upon exercise of warrants exercisable at \$1.75 per share expiring on June 30, 2005 and 95,160 shares issuable upon exercise of warrants exercisable at \$3.50 expiring on October 15, 2004 owned of record by Bridge Ventures. The third column excludes the 95,160 shares at \$3.50 per share. The principal shareholders, officers and directors of Bridge Ventures are Harris Freedman and Annelies Freedman.

65

(7) In the second column, represents 340,000 shares issuable upon exercise of warrants exercisable at \$1.75 per shares expiring on June 30, 2005 owned of record by Sharon Will and 105,000 shares issuable upon exercise of warrants exercisable at \$3.50 per share expiring on October 15, 2004 owned by SAGGI Capital Corp. Sharon Will is the sole shareholder, officer and director of SAGGI. The third column excludes the shares issuable upon exercise of the SAGGI warrants.

The selling stockholders have not been employed by, held office in, or had any other material relationship with us or any of our affiliates within the past three years except as described below.

HOW THE SHARES MAY BE DISTRIBUTED

The shares to be sold in this offering have been or are in the process of being listed on the American Stock Exchange, subject to official notice of issuance. The selling stockholders may sell their shares of common stock from time to time in various ways and at various prices. The shares may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions that may involve crosses or block transactions. Some of the methods by which the selling stockholders may sell the shares include:

- o on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the shares may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- o in the over-the-counter market;
- o in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- o through the writing of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- o ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker solicits purchasers;
- o privately negotiated transactions;
- o block trades in which the broker or dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- o purchases by a broker or dealer as principal and resale by that broker or dealer for the selling stockholder's account under this prospectus;
- o sales under Rule 144 rather than by using this prospectus;
- o through the settlement of short sales;
- o a combination of any of these methods of sale; or
- o any other legally permitted method.

In connection with sales of the shares or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares short and deliver shares to close out short positions, provided that the selling stockholders may not close out short positions entered into prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with any shares included in this prospectus. The selling stockholders may also pledge their shares as collateral for a margin loan under their customer agreements with their brokers. If there is a default by the selling stockholders, the brokers may offer and sell the pledged shares from time to time under this prospectus or an amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provisions of the Securities Act amending the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus.

66

Brokers or dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the selling stockholders (or, if the broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of the shares, from that purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated. These commissions may exceed those customary in the types of transactions involved.

We cannot estimate at the present time the amount of commissions or discounts, if any, that will be paid by the selling stockholders in connection with sales of the shares.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that participate with the selling stockholders in sales of the shares may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In that event, any commissions received by the broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the shares purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. The selling stockholders have advised us that they have not entered into any agreements, understandings or arrangements with any underwriters or broker-dealers regarding the sale of the shares. There is no underwriter or coordinating broker acting in connection with the proposed sale of shares by the selling stockholders. In addition, each of the selling stockholders who is a registered broker-dealer or is affiliated with a registered broker-dealer has advised us that:

- o it purchased the shares in the ordinary course of business; and
- o at the time of the purchase of the shares to be resold, it had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares.

Under the securities laws of certain states, the shares may be sold in those states only through registered or licensed broker-dealers. In addition, the shares may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the relevant state or unless they qualify for an exemption from registration or qualification.

We do not know whether any selling stockholder will sell any or all of the shares registered by the shelf registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

We have agreed to pay all fees and expenses incident to the registration of the shares, including certain fees and disbursements of counsel to certain of the selling stockholders. We have agreed to indemnify the selling stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Certain of the selling stockholders have also agreed to indemnify us, our directors, officers, agents and representatives against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities under the Securities Act.

The selling stockholders and other persons participating in the distribution of the shares offered under this prospectus are subject to the applicable requirements of Regulation M promulgated under the Exchange Act in connection with sales of the shares.

We have agreed with the selling stockholders to keep the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part effective until all the shares registered under the registration statement have been resold.

67

#### DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES BEING REGISTERED

The following section does not purport to be complete and is qualified in all respects by reference to the detailed provisions of our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, as amended, copies of which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Our authorized capital stock consist of: (i) 100,000,000 shares of common stock, \$.001 par value; and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, .01 par value. 37,688,903 shares of common stock were issued and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus.

Common Stock

Shares of our common stock are entitled to one vote per share, either in person or by proxy, on all matters that may be voted upon by the owners of our shares at meetings of our stockholders. There is no provision for cumulative voting with respect to the election of directors by the holders of common stock. Therefore, the holder of more than 50% of our shares of outstanding common stock can, if they choose to do so, elect all of our directors. In this event, the holders of the remaining shares of common stock will not be able to elect any directors.

The holders of common stock:

- o have equal rights to dividends from funds legally available therefore, when and if declared by our board of directors;
- o are entitled to share ratably in all of our assets available for distribution to holders of common stock upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs; and
- o do not have preemptive rights, conversion rights, or redemption of sinking fund provisions.

The outstanding shares of our common stock are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Delaware Law

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended, which restricts certain business combinations with interested stockholders even if such a combination would be beneficial to all stockholders. In general, Section 203 would require a two-thirds vote of stockholders for any business combination (such as a merger or sale of all or substantially all of our assets) between us and an "interested stockholder" unless such transaction is approved by a majority of the disinterested directors or meets certain other requirements. An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years, did own) 15% or more of our voting stock. These provisions could deprive stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their common stock as part of a sale of us or may otherwise discourage a potential acquirer from attempting to obtain control of us.

Certificate of Incorporation

Provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation may make it more difficult for someone to acquire control of us or for our stockholders to remove existing management, and might discourage a third party

68

from offering to acquire us, even if a change in control or in management would be beneficial to our stockholders. For example, our Certificate of Incorporation allows us to issue shares of preferred stock without any vote or further action by our stockholders. Our Board of Directors has the authority to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences of preferred stock. Our Board of Directors also has the authority to issue preferred stock without further stockholder approval. As a result, our Board of Directors could authorize the

issuance of a series of preferred stock that would grant to holders the preferred right to our assets upon liquidation, the right to receive dividend payments before dividends are distributed to the holders of common stock and the right to the redemption of the shares, together with a premium, prior to the redemption of our common stock.

Shareholder rights plan

In November, 2002 we adopted a shareholder rights plan and, under the Plan, our Board of Directors declared a dividend distribution of one Right for each outstanding share of Common Stock to stockholders of record at the close of business on November 29, 2002. Each Right initially entitles holders to buy one unit of preferred stock for \$30.00. The Rights generally are not transferable apart from the common stock and will not be exercisable unless and until a person or group acquires or commences a tender or exchange offer to acquire, beneficial ownership of 15% or more of our common stock. However, for William A. Carter, M.D., our chief executive officer, who already beneficial owns 9.2% of our common stock, the Plan's threshold will be 20%, instead of 15%. The Rights will expire on November 19, 2012, and may be redeemed prior thereto at \$.01 per Right under certain circumstances.

The rights have certain anti-takeover effects. The rights will cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us on terms not approved by our Board of Directors. The rights should not interfere with any merger or business combination approved by the Board of Directors.

Transfer Agent And Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and warrants is Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Co., 17 Battery Place, 8th Floor, New York, New York 10004.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock offered in this prospectus has been passed upon for us by Silverman Sclar Shin & Byrne P.C., 381 Park Avenue South, Suite 1601, New York, New York 10016.

#### EXPERTS

Our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus have been audited by BDO Siedman, LLP, independent certified public accountants, to the extent and for the periods set forth in their report appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given upon the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The consolidated financial statements and schedule of Interferon Sciences, Inc. as of December 31, 2002 and 2001 and for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2002 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to substantial doubt about Interferon Sciences, Inc. ability to continue as a going concern) of Eisner LLP, independent auditors, given on authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

69

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement (which contains this prospectus) on Form S-1 under the Securities Act

of 1933. The registration statement relates to the shares offered by the selling stockholders. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Please refer to the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules for further information with respect to us, the common stock and the Warrants. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or other document are not necessarily complete and, in each instance, we refer you to the copy of that contract or document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. You may read and obtain a copy of the registration statement and its exhibits and schedules from the SEC, as described below.

We file annual, quarterly and special reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You may read and copy any document we file at the Securities and Exchange Commission's public reference rooms at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the Securities and Exchange Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms. Many of our Securities and Exchange Commission filings are also available to the public from the Securities and Exchange Commission's Website at "http://www.sec.gov."

70

#### HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC.

#### AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Index to Financial Section

Item	Page No.
Financials for the Period Six Months Ended June 30, 2003 for Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. and subsidiaries ("Hemispherx") (unaudited)	F-2
Financials for the Year Ended December 31, 2000, 2001, and 2002 for Hemispherx	F-14
Financials for the Year Ended December 31, 2001 and 2002 for Interferon Sciences, Inc. and subsidiaries ("ISI")	F-46
Unaudited Proforma Financial Statements Related to the Acquisition of Certain Assets of ISI by Hemispherx	F-75

F-1

HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands)

December 31, June 30,

	2002		2003	
			(Un	audited)
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	2,256	\$	
Short Term investments		555		
Inventory Other receivables		 1 E O 7		2 <b>,</b> 167 52
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1 <b>,</b> 507 71		239
riepaid expenses and other current assets				
Total current assets		4,389		7,117
Property and equipment, net		155		131
Patent and trademark rights, net		995		1,086
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates		408		408
Deferred acquisition costs				1,068
Deferred financing costs				382
Other assets		93		51
Total assets	\$	6,040	 \$	10,243
	==:	=====	==	======
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	786	\$	1,404
Accrued expenses		678		300
Total current liabilities		1,464		1,704
Long-Term Debt-net of current portion				
Commitments and contingencies:				
Minority interest in subsidiary		946		
Redeemable Common Stock				1,600
Stockholders' equity:				
Common stock		33		36
Additional paid-in capital		107 <b>,</b> 155		111,332
Accumulated other comprehensive income		35		
Treasury stock - at cost		(4,520)		(50)
Accumulated deficit		(99 <b>,</b> 073)		104,379)
Total stockholders' equity		3,630		6,939
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	6,040		10,243
	==:	======	==	======

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

(in thousands, except share and per share data)

		For the Six	30,	),		
			2003			
			dited) (Unau			
Revenues:						
Sales of product, net Clinical treatment programs License fee income	\$	 184 563	\$	79 81 		
Costs and expenses:		747		160		
Production/Cost of Gross sold Research and development General and administrative		2,538 1,680		155 1,728 1,505		
Total cost and expenses		4,218		3,388		
Interest and other income Interest and related expenses Equity in loss of unconsolidated affiliate Loss on investment due to impairment		67  (40) (678)		51 (2,129)  		
Net loss	\$ ==	(4,122)	\$	(5 <b>,</b> 306)		
		( 10)		( 1.5)		
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ ==	(.13)	Ş =====	(.16)		
Basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding	==	32,079,327	•	872 <b>,</b> 905		

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-3

HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (in thousands)

For	the	Six	mo	onths	ended
		Jui	ne	30,	
	2002	2			2003

	(Unaudited)	(Unaudited)
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	\$(4,122)	\$(5,306)
Depreciation of property and equipment Amortization of patents rights	47 53	43 70
Amortization of deferred financing costs Equity in loss of unconsolidated affiliates	 40	2,030 
Loss on investment due to impairment Changes in assets and liabilities:	678	
Inventory		(400)
Other receivable	66	1,455
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	114	(168)
Accounts payable	(281)	452
Accrued expenses	(100)	(443)
Other assets	2	42
Net cash used in operations	(3,503)	(2,225) 
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property and equipment		(19)
Additions to patent rights	(54)	(161)
Maturity of short term investments	5,310	520
Purchase of short term investments	(2,542)	
Deferred acquisition costs		(160)
Net cash provided by investing activities	2,714	180
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock	6	
Proceeds from exercise of warrants Proceeds from issuance of preferred	59	
Stock of subsidiary	946	
Proceeds from long-term borrowings		5,426
Payments on long-term borrowings		(440)
Deferred financing costs		(455)
Purchase of treasury stock	(31)	(83)
Net cash provided by financing activities	980	4,448
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	191	2,403
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	3,107	2 <b>,</b> 256
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 3,298 =====	\$ 4,659 =====

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

F-4

HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### NOTE 1: BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Hemispherx BioPharma, Inc., a Delaware corporation and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

In the opinion of management, all adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of such consolidated financial statements have been included. Such adjustments consist of normal recurring items. Interim results are not necessarily indicative of results for a full year.

The interim consolidated financial statements and notes thereto are presented as permitted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), and do not contain certain information which will be included in our annual consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.

These consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements contained elsewhere in the prospectus.

#### NOTE 2: STOCK BASED COMPENSATION

The Company follows Statement of Financial Accounting Standards(SFAS) No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation." We chose to apply Accounting Principal Board Opinion 25 and related interpretations in accounting for stock options granted to our employees.

The Company provides proforma disclosures of compensation expense under the fair value method of SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," and SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation- Transition and Disclosure."

The weighted average assumptions used for the period presented are as follows:

	June	e 30,
	2002	2003
Risk-free interest rate	5.23%	5.23%
Expected dividend		
Expected lives	2.5 years	2.5 years
Expected volatility	63.17%	63.17%

Had compensation cost for the Company's option plans been determined using the fair value method at the grant dates, the effect on the Company's net loss and loss per share for the six months ended June 30, 2002 and 2003 would have been as follows:

		hs Ended	
	2002	2003	
	(In Tho		
Net (loss) as reported Add: Stock based employee compensation expense	\$(4,122)	\$ (5,306)	
Included in reported net loss, net of Related tax effects			

F-5

Deduct:

Total stock based employee compensation determined under fair value method for all awards, net of related tax effects

under fall value method		
for all awards, net		
of related tax effects	(542)	(274)
Proforma net loss	\$(4,664)	\$(5,580)
Basic and diluted loss		
per share		
As reported	\$(.13)	\$(.16)
Proforma	\$(.15)	\$(.17)

#### Note 3: INVESTMENTS

Investments in unconsolidated affiliates

Investments include an initial equity investment of \$290,625 in Chronix Biomedical ("Chronix"). Chronix focuses upon the development of diagnostics for chronic diseases. This initial investment was made in May 31, 2000 by the issuance of 50,000 shares of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. common stock from the treasury. On October 12, 2000, the Company issued an additional 50,000 shares of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. common stock and on March 7, 2001 the Company issued 12,000 more shares of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. common stock from the treasury to Chronix for an aggregate equity investment of \$700,000. The percentage ownership in Chronix is approximately 5.4% and is accounted for under the cost method of accounting. During the quarter ended December 31, 2002, we recorded a non cash charge of \$292,000 with respect to our investment in Chronix. This impairment reduces our carrying value to reflect a permanent decline in Chronix's market value based on their current investment offerings.

#### Note 4: INVENTORIES

The Company uses the lower of first-in, first-out ("FIFO") cost or market method of accounting for inventory.

Inventories consist of the following:

	June 30, 2003
Raw materials-Work in process	\$1,993,346
Finished goods	173,684
	\$2,167,030

#### Note 5: REVENUE AND LICENSING FEE INCOME

On March 20, 2002 our European Subsidiary Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, S.A. ("Hemispherx, S.A.") entered into a Sales and Distribution agreement with Laboratorios del Dr. Esteve S.A. ("Esteve"). Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain, Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of Myalgic Encephalitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"). Esteve paid the initial and non refundable fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) to Hemispherx S.A. on April 24, 2002.

The terms of the agreement granting the licensee marketing rights for Ampligen(R) for the treatment of myalgic/chronic fatigue syndrome ("ME/CFS") in

Spain, Portugal and Andorra require the Company to provide the licensee with technical, scientific and commercial information. The Company fulfilled the requirements during the first quarter of 2002. The agreement terms required no additional performance on the part of the Company.

The agreement also requires the licensee to pay of 1,000,000 Euros after FDA approval of Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS and a fee of 1,000,000 after issuance in Spain of final marketing approval authorization for Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS.

F-6

Revenues for non-refundable license fees are recognized under the Performance Method-Expected Revenue. This method considers the total amount of expected revenue during the performance period, but limits the amount of revenue recognized in a period to total non-refundable cash received to date. This limitation is appropriate because future milestone payments are contingent on future events.

Upon receipt, the upfront non-refundable payment is deferred. The non-refundable upfront payments plus non-refundable payments arising from the achievement of defined milestones are recognized as revenue over the performance period based on the lesser of (a) percentage of completion or (b) non-refundable cash earned (including the upfront payment).

This method requires the computation of a ratio of cost incurred to date to total expected costs and then apply that ratio to total expected revenue. The amount of revenue recognized is limited to the total non-refundable cash received to date.

The percentage of expenses incurred to date to total expected expenses in connection with the research and development project, exceed the percentage of license fees received compared to total license fees to be earned per the agreement. Therefore the amount of revenue recognized by the Company was limited to the total non-refundable cash received to date of approximately \$563,000.

During the periods ending December 31, 2002 and June 30, 2003. The Company did not receive any grant monies from local, state and or Federal Agencies.

Revenue from the sale of Ampligen(R) under cost recovery clinical treatment protocols approved by the FDA is recognized when the treatment is provided to the patient.

Revenues from the sale of product are recognized when the product is shipped, as title is transferred to the customer. The Company has no other obligation associated with its products once shipment has occurred.

#### Note 6: MINORITY SHAREHOLDER INTEREST

On March 20, 2002 our European Subsidiary Hemispherx, S.A. entered into a Sales and Distribution agreement with Esteve. Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of Myalgic Encephalitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"). In addition to other terms and other projected payments, Esteve paid an initial and non refundable fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) to Hemispherx S.A. on April 24, 2002 as the first part of a series of milestone based payments.

During March 2002, Hemispherx, S.A. was authorized to issue up to 22,000,000 Euros of seven percent (7%) convertible preferred securities. Such securities

will be guaranteed by the parent company and will be converted into a specified number of shares of Hemispherx S.A. pursuant to the securities agreement. Conversion is to occur on the earlier of an initial public offering of Hemispherx S.A. on a European stock exchange or September 30, 2003.

Esteve purchased 1,000,000 Euros of Hemispherx, S.A.'s convertible preferred equity certificates on May 23, 2002. During 2002, the terms and conditions of these securities were changed so that these preferred equity certificates would be converted into the common stock of the Company in the event that a European IPO is not completed by September 30, 2003. The conversion rate is to be 300 shares of the Company's common shares for each 1,000 Euro convertible preferred certificate. As a result the Company recorded approximately \$946,000 as minority interest in subsidiary on its balance sheet.

On December 18, 2002, we proposed that Esteve convert its convertible preferred equity certificates into Company common stock pursuant to the terms of the agreement and all unpaid dividends at the market price on that conversion date. On January 9, 2003, Esteve accepted our proposal.

F-7

On March 13, 2003, we issued 347,445 shares of our common stock to Provesan SA, an affiliate of Esteve, in exchange for the 1,000,000 Euros of convertible preferred equity certificates issued to Esteve and any unpaid dividends. We have registered these shares for public sale by Provesan SA. As a result of the exchange, minority interest in our subsidiary was transferred to stockholders' equity on such date.

The contingent conversion price was more than the then market value of the parent company's or subsidiaries' common stock at each of the respective measurement dates. As a result and in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) No. 00-27 "Application of Issue No. 98-5 (Accounting for Convertible Securities with Beneficial Conversion Features or Contingently Adjustable Conversion Ratios) to Certain Convertible Instruments", the Company did not ascribe any value to any contingent conversion feature.

#### Note 7: RECENT ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AND PRONOUNCEMENTS

In November 2002, the FASB issued Interpretation No. 45, "Guarantor's Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others" (Interpretation No. 45). This Interpretation elaborates on the existing disclosure requirements for most guarantees such as standby letters of credit. It also clarifies that at the time a company issues a guarantee, the company must recognize an liability for the fair market value of the obligations it assumes under that guarantee and must disclose that information in its interim and annual financial statements. The initial recognition and measurement provisions of Interpretation No. 45 apply on a prospective basis to guarantees issued or modified after December 31, 2002. The adoption of Interpretation No. 45 did not have an impact on our consolidated results of operations, financial positions, or cash flows.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, "Rescission of FASB statements No. 4,44 and 64, Amendment of FASB statement No. 13, and Technical Corrections" ("SFAS 145"). FASB No. 4 required that gains and losses from extinguishment of debt that were included in the determination of net income be aggregated and, if material, be classified as an extraordinary item, net of related income tax. Effective January 1, 2003, pursuant to SFAS 145, the treatment of debt is to be included in "Other Income" in the Financial Statements. The Company's adoption of SFAS 145 did not have an impact on it's financial position and results of operations.

In January 2003, FASB issued Interpretation No. 46, "Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities". ("Interpretation No. 46"), which clarifies the application of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, "Consolidated Financial Statements," to certain entities in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support from other parties. Interpretation No. 46 is applicable immediately for variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003. For variable interest entities created prior to January 31, 2003, the provision of Interpretation No. 46 are applicable no later than July 1, 2003. We do not expect this Interpretation to have an effect on the consolidated financial statements.

In May 2003, FASB issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 150 "Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of Both Liability and Equity". This Statement establishes standards for how an issuer classifies and measures in statement of financial position certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity. It requires that an issuer classify a financial instrument that is with its scope as a liability (or assets in some circumstances) because that financial instrument embodies an obligation. This statement shall be effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003, and otherwise shall be effective at the beginning of the first interim period beginning after June 15, 2003, except for mandatory

F-8

redeemable financial instruments of a nonpublic entity. We do not expect this Interpretation to have a material effect on the consolidated financial statements.

Note 8: ACQUISITION OF ASSETS OF INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC.

On March 11, 2003, we acquired from Interferon Sciences, Inc.'s ("ISI") inventory of ALFERON N Injection(R), a pharmaceutical product used for the treatment of certain types of genital warts, and a limited license for the production, manufacture, use, marketing and sale of this product. As consideration, we issued 487,028 shares of our common stock and agreed to pay ISI 6% of the net sales of the product. Pursuant to our agreements with ISI, we have agreed to register the foregoing shares for public sale.

Except for 62,500 of the shares issued to ISI, we have guaranteed the market value of the shares retained by ISI as of March 11, 2005, the termination date, to be \$1.59 per share. ISI is permitted to periodically sell certain amounts of its shares. If, within 30 days after the termination date, ISI requests that we honor the guarantee, we will be obligated to reacquire ISI's remaining guaranteed shares and pay the ISI \$1.59 per share for a total of \$675,000. Accordingly, certain shares issued in connection with this transaction are and will be recorded outside of stockholders' equity.

On March 11, 2003, we also entered into an agreement to purchase from ISI all of its rights to the product and other assets related to the product including, but not limited to, real estate and machinery. The acquisition of these assets from ISI is contingent upon ISI shareholder approval. For these assets, we agreed to issue to ISI an additional 487,028 shares and to issue 314,465 shares and 267,296 shares, respectively, to The American National Red Cross and GP Strategies, two creditors of ISI, to continue to pay royalties of 6% on net sales of Alferon N Injection(R), and to pay certain other liabilities to ISI.

We have guaranteed the market value of all but 62,500 of these shares on terms

substantially similar to those for the initial acquisition of the ISI assets. The termination date for these guarantees is 18 months after the date of issuance of the guaranteed shares from GP Strategies, 24 months after the date of issuance and delivery of the additional 487,028 shares to ISI and 12 months after the date of issuance of the guaranteed shares to the American National Red Cross. Accordingly, certain shares issued in connection with this transaction are and will be recorded outside of stockholders' equity.

On May 30, 2003, we issued the shares to GP Strategies and the American National Red Cross. Pursuant to our agreements with ISI and these two creditors, we have agreed to register the foregoing shares for public sale. The acquisition of the real estate and machinery is contingent on our receiving appropriate governmental and shareholder approval. The value of these guaranteed shares totaled \$925,000 and are redeemable under certain conditions, accordingly they are reflected as redeemable common stock and deferred acquisition costs on the accompanying financial statements as of June 30, 2003.

We will account for these transactions as a Business Combination under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 141 Accounting for Business Combinations.

F-9

As a result of the first agreement, the following table summarizes the estimated fair values of the assets and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date.

	At March 11, 2003
Inventory	\$ 1,840,762
Fair Value of liabilities Assumed	(1,081,041)
Fair Value of Common Shares Issued	\$ 759 <b>,</b> 720

The above table is subject to further adjustment upon final determination of estimated fair values as well as the additional accounting for the effects of the second agreement as described above.

The following table represents the unaudited pro forma results of operations as though the acquisition, described in the first agreement, of certain net assets of ISI occurred on January 1, 2002.

	Six Months ende			ed June 30,		
		2002		2003		
	(in	thousands excep	t for	share data)		
Net revenues	\$	1,707	\$	402		
Operating		6,956		6,237		
Net loss	\$	(5,249)		(5,835)		
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$	(.16)	\$	(.18)		

Weighted average Shares Outstanding

32,566,327 33,058,557

In giving effect to the additional shares that would be issued as a result of the second agreement with ISI the weighted average shares outstanding during the six months ending June 30, 2002 and 2003 would have been 33,053,327 and 33,545,557 resulting in a proforma loss per share as adjusted of \$(.16) and \$(.17) for said periods respectively.

#### Note 9: CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURES

On March 12, 2003, We issued an aggregate of \$5,426,000 in principal amount of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures due January 31, 2005 and an aggregate of 743,288 Warrants expiring on March 12, 2008 to two investors in a private placement for an aggregate gross proceeds of \$4,650,000. Pursuant to the terms of the Debentures, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the Debentures were to be held back to be released to us if, and only if, we acquired ISI's facility with in a set timeframe. In June 2003 each of the investors collectively funded the \$1,550,000 of the proceeds. Each investor waived the requirement to perfect a security interest in the building to be acquired. In addition, each of the investors waived

F - 10

the requirement that the company acquire the assets of ISI pursuant to the terms of the second ISI Asset Purchase Agreement. The Debentures mature on January 31, 2005 and bear interest at 6% per annum, payable quarterly in cash or, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, common stock. Any shares of common stock issued to the investors as payment of interest shall be valued at 95% of the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive business days ending on the third business day immediately proceeding the applicable interest payment date. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Senior Convertible Debentures, we have pledged all of our assets other than intellectual property, as collateral and are subject to comply with certain financial and negative covenants, which include but are not limited to the repayment of principal balances upon achieving certain revenue milestones.

The Warrants received by these investors are exercisable at any time through March 12, 2008 to purchase an aggregate of 743,288 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.68 per share. On March 12, 2004, the exercise price of the Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between March 13, 2003 and March 11, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.176 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the Warrants is also subject to similar adjustments for anti-dilution protection. All of these warrants were exercised in June 2003.

We entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in connection with the issuance of the March Debentures and the Warrants. The registration rights agreement requires that we register the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, as interest shares under the Debentures and upon exercise of the Warrants. In accordance with this agreement, we registered these shares.

On July 10, 2003, we issued an aggregate of \$5,426,000 in principal amount of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures due July 31, 2005 and an aggregate of 507,102 Warrants due July 2008 to the same investors who purchased the Debentures due January 2005 in a private placement for aggregate anticipated gross proceeds of

\$4,650,000. Pursuant to the terms of the July Debentures, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the July Debentures have been held back and will be released to us if, and only if, we acquire ISI's facility with in a set timeframe. The Debentures mature on July 31, 2005 and bear interest at 6% per annum, payable quarterly in cash or, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, common stock. Any shares of common stock issued to the investors as payment of interest shall be valued at 95% of the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive business days ending on the third business day immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date. The investors accepted the same collateral as was pledged in the March 12, 2003 transaction.

The Debentures are convertible at the option of the investors at any time through July 31, 2005 into shares of our common stock. The conversion price under the Debentures is fixed at \$2.14 per share, subject to adjustment for anti-dilution protection for issuance of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock at a price less than the conversion price then in effect.

The warrants received by the investors are exercisable at any time through July 31, 2008 to purchase an aggregate of 507,102 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.46 per share. On July 10, 2004, the exercise price of these July 2008 Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between July 11, 2003 and July 9, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.72 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the July 2008 warrants also is subject to similar adjustments for anti-dilution protection.

We entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in connection with the issuance of these Debentures and the July 2008 Warrants. If the registration statement is not filed within the time period required by the agreement, not declared effective within the time period required by the agreement

F - 11

or, after it is declared effective and subject to certain exceptions, sales of all shares required to be registered thereon cannot be made pursuant thereto, then we will be required to pay the investors their pro rata share of \$ 3,635 for each day any of the above conditions exist with respect to this registration statement.

On June 25, 2003, in connection with the March 12, 2003 \$5,426,000 6% convertible debentures offering, we issued an additional warrant to each of the Debenture holders to acquire at any time through June 25, 2008 an aggregate of 500,000 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.40 per share. On June 25, 2004, the exercise price of these June 2008 Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between June 26, 2003 and June 24, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.68 per share.) The exercise price (and the reset price) is also subject to adjustments for anti-dilution protection.

In conjunction with both the March and July 2003 6% convertible debenture placements we paid Cardinal Securities, the placement agent, an investment banking fee equal to 7% of the investments made by the two Debenture holders. A portion of this fee was paid with the issuance of 30,000 shares of our common stock. Placement agent also received 425,000 warrants to purchase common stock, of which 112,500 are exercisable at \$1.74 per share, 112,500 are exercisable at \$2.57 per share and 200,000 are exercisable at \$2.50 per share. The \$1.74 warrants expire on July 10, 2008 and the other warrants expire on March 12,

2008. By agreement with Cardinal Securities, we will register all shares and warrants for public sale.

As of September 4, 2003 the investors have converted \$4,077,500 of the March 12, 2003 Debenture into 2,792,808 shares of common stock. The investors also exercised the 743,288 warrants issued on March 12, 2003, which produced gross proceeds of \$1,248,724 in operating funds.

The March 12, 2003 issuance of \$5,426,000 of 6% Convertible Debentures and related embedded conversion features and warrant issuances, were accounted for in accordance with EITF 98-5: Accounting for convertible securities with beneficial conversion features or contingency adjustable conversion and with EITF No. 00-27: Application of issue No. 98-5 to Certain convertible instrument, the Company determined the fair values to be ascribed to detachable warrants issued with the convertible debentures utilizing the Black-Scholes method.

These pronouncements also provide for fair values of contingent conversion features of convertible debt securities to be determined when the contingent conversion price of is less than the market value of the underlying parent company or subsidiary common stock at the measurement date.

As a result the Company recorded debt discount of approximately \$5.4 million which in effect reduced the carrying value of our debt to zero. These costs are deferred and charged to interest expense over the life of the debentures. As of June 30, 2003 the amount of debt discount amortized to interest expense totaled approximately \$2.0 million.

Recorded debt discounts include an Original Issue Discount (OID) of approximately \$554,000 as additional cost of the offering. These costs are also deferred and expensed as interest over the life of the debentures.

In connection with the debenture agreements, the Company has outstanding letters of credit of \$1 million as additional collateral.

In addition, as of June 30, 2003, the Company has \$133,333 in restricted cash under other letter of credit agreements required by our insurance carrier.

We have a limited number of shares of Common Stock authorized but not issued or reserved for issuance upon conversion or exercise of outstanding convertible and exercisable securities such as debentures, options and warrants. As of July 31, 2003, only approximately 104,000 shares of our authorized shares of Common Stock

F-12

were not issued or reserved for issuance. This does not include 3,006,650 shares that had been reserved for issuance pursuant to warrants and options owned by Dr. Carter and 200,000 shares that had been reserved for issuance pursuant to warrants owned by the placement agent. Dr. Carter and the placement agent have agreed that they will not exercise their warrants or options unless and until our stockholders approve an increase in our authorized shares of common stock. One of the proposals for the annual meeting of our stockholders to be held in September 2003 is an amendment to our certificate of incorporation to increase the authorized shares of common stock from 50,000,000 to 100,000,000 (the "Proposal"). We cannot assure you that the Proposal will be approved. Unless and until we are able to increase the number of authorized shares of Common Stock, our ability to raise funds through the sale of Common Stock or instruments that are convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock will be severely restricted.

In addition, for Dr. Carter's waiver of his right to exercise certain options

and warrants prior to approval of the Proposal and for the possible diminution in value of these Options that could result in the event that the Proposal is not approved, we have agreed to compensate Dr. Carter. Although the specific method of determining such potential loss has not been determined, it is anticipated that, in the event that the Proposal is not approved, a committee of our independent directors, with the assistance of an independent valuation firm, will determine the monetary value of his warrants and options. The committee will then give Dr. Carter the choice of turning in his warrants and options for an amount equal to this determined value (the "Value Payment") or to continue to hold his warrants and options. If Dr. Carter elects to continue to hold these securities, the Committee, again with the assistance of the independent valuation firm, will determine a formula pursuant to which Dr. Carter would receive cash ("Stock Appreciation Payments") rather than shares of common stock should he exercise any of the warrants or options prior to the time, if ever, adequate authorized but unissued and unreserved shares become available for issuance upon exercise of his warrants and options. In addition, if the Proposal does not pass, we have agreed to pledge some of our intellectual property as collateral for the Value Payment or the Stock Appreciation Payments. The specific intellectual property to be used as collateral, the valuation of such collateral and the method of sale or license of such intellectual property in the event that sale of the collateral is required, would be determined by the committee, with the assistance of the independent valuation firm. These actions may result in Dr. Carter being awarded cash or other non-cash related rewards, which may or will result in the recording of compensation expense by the Company.

F-13

# HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements - 2002 Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants ..... F-15 Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2001 and 2002 ...... F-16 Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002 ..... F - 17Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive (Loss) for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002 ..... F-18 Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002 ..... F-19 Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements .....

 $F\!-\!14$ 

Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants

The Board of Directors and Stockholders Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2001 and 2002 the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity and comprehensive (loss) and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2002. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2001 and 2002 and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2002 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ BDO SEIDMAN, LLP

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania March 13, 2003, except for note 12, which is as of March 31, 2003

F-15

# HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Balance Sheets December 31, 2001 and 2002 (in thousands)

	December 31,			•
	2	001		
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	3,107	\$	2,256
Short term investments (Note 3)		5,310		
Other receivables (Note 12)		8		1,507
Prepaid expenses and				
other current assets		381		71
Total current assets		8,806		4,389
Property and equipment, net		246		155
Patent and trademark rights, net		1,025		995
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates		1,878		408
Other assets		80		93
Total assets	\$	12,035	\$	6,040
	==		===	

LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 979	\$ 786
Accrued expenses (Note 4)	293	678
Total current liabilities	 1,272	 1,464
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 7,9, 10 and 12)		
Minority Interest in subsidiary (Note (5c)		946
Stockholders' equity (Note 5):		
Common stock	33	33
Additional paid-in capital	106,832	107,155
Accumulated other comprehensive	•	•
income (Note 2i)	17	35
Accumulated deficit		
Treasury stock		
ileasury scock	 (4,470)	 (4,520)
Total stockholders' equity		
Total liabilities and	 	 
stockholders' equity	\$ 12,035	\$ 6,040
	 ======	 

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-16

# HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Operations For each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002 (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31,					
		2000		2001		2002
Revenue: License Fee income (Note 9)	\$	788 	\$	390 	\$	341 563
		788		390		904
Costs and expenses:  Research and development  General and		6 <b>,</b> 136		5 <b>,</b> 780		4,946
administrative		3,695		3,412		2,015
Total costs and expenses Equity loss and write offs of investments in unconsolidated		9,831		9,192		6 <b>,</b> 961
affiliates (Note 2c)		(81)		(565)		(1,470)
Interest and other income		572		284		103
Net loss	\$	(8,552)		(9,083) ======	\$ ===	(7,424) ======
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$	(.29)	\$	(.29)	\$	(.23)

		========	
outstanding	29,251,846	31,433,208	32,085,776
Weighted average shares			

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-17

HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Consolidated Statements of Changes in

Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive (loss)

For each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002

(in thousands except share data)

	Common Stock Shares	Common Stock .001 Par Value	Additional paid-in capital	Deferred compensation	Accumul othe Comprehe Inco (los
Balance at December 31, 1999	27,974,507	\$ 28	\$ 87 <b>,</b> 972	\$ (310)	\$
Common stock issued	2,393,381	2	9,860		
Purchase of equity investment			67		
Treasury stock purchased					
Treasury stock issued in settlement of debt			8		
Stock compensation and service expense, net			87	310	
Registration costs			(10)		
Net comprehensive (loss)					
Balance at December 31, 2000	30,367,888	30	97 <b>,</b> 984		
Common stock issued	2,155,900	3	8,072		
Purchase of equity					
investment	12,000		72		
Treasury stock purchased					
Note issued for purchase of stock			(60)		
Stock issued in settlement of debt	21,198		91		

Stock and stock warrant compensation expense	19,000		673		
Net comprehensive (loss)					
Balance at December 31, 2001					
	32,575,986	33	106,832		
Common stock issued	25 <b>,</b> 800		37		
Treasury stock Purchased					
Stock issued in settlement of debt	48 <b>,</b> 392		154		
Stock and stock warrant compensation expense		132			
Net comprehensive (loss)					
Balance at December 31, 2002	32,650,178	\$ 33	\$ 107,155	\$ ===================================	\$
					==:
	Treasury Stock	Total stockholders equity			
Balance at December 31, 1999	\$ (1,019)	\$ 12 <b>,</b> 657			
Common stock issued	123	9,985			
Purchase of equity investment	551	618			
Treasury stock purchased	(3,591)	(3,591)			
Treasury stock issued in settlement of debt	26	34			
Stock compensation and service expense, net		397			
Registration costs		(10)			
Net comprehensive (loss)		(8,518)			
Balance at December 31, 2000	(3,910)	11,572			
Common stock issued		8,075			
Purchase of equity					
investment		72			
Treasury stock purchased	(560)	(560)			

Note issued for purchase of

stock		(60)
Stock issued in settlement of debt		91
Stock and stock warrant compensation expense		673
Net comprehensive (loss)	(9,100)	
Balance at December 31, 2001		
	(4,470)	10,763
Common stock issued		37
Treasury stock Purchased	(50)	(50)
Stock issued in settlement of debt		154
Stock and stock warrant compensation expense	132	
Net comprehensive (loss)		(7,406)
Balance at December 31, 2002	\$ (4,520) ======	

F-18

# HEMISPHERx BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002

#### (in thousands)

	December 31,			
	2000	2001	2002	
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$(8,552)	\$(9,083)	\$ (7,424)	
and equipment	131	127	91	
trademark rights	356	397	206	
in unconsolidated affiliates	81	565	1,470	
service expense	397	673	132	
Other receivables Prepaid expenses	15	52	(1,293)	
and other current assets	(463) 210	202 (271)	104 (67)	

Accrued expenses	(266) 17	139 (82)	385 (13)
Net cash used in operating activities	(8,074)	(7,281)	(6,409)
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchase of property and equipment	(171)		
Additions to patent and trademark rights	(197)	(218)	(176)
Maturity of short term investments	2,157	4,613	5,293
Purchase of short term investments	(4,589)	(5, 293)	(520)
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates	(411)	(22)	()
Other investments	(34)		
Net (used in) cash provided by investing			
activities	(3,245)	(920)	4,597

F-19

# (CONTINUED)

# HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Continued)

#### (in thousands)

	December 31,				
	2000	2001	2002		
Cash flows from financing activities:  Proceeds from stock subscriptions and issuance of common stock, net	2,250	72	\$ 65		
Proceeds from issuance of preferred\ stock of subsidiary			946		
Proceeds from exercise of stock warrants  Purchase of treasury stock	•	8,075 (560)	 (50)		
Net cash provided by financing activities	8,644	7 <b>,</b> 587	961		
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents  Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	(2,675) 6,396	(614) 3,721			
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 3,721 =====	\$ 3,107 =====	\$ 2,256 =====		
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:					
Issuance of treasury stock for Investment	\$ 618 =====	\$ =====	\$ =====		

Issuance of common stock						
for accrued expenses	\$	34	\$	91	\$	154
	===	====	===		===	====
Issuance of common stock						
for note receivable	\$		\$	60	\$	
	===	====	===	====	===	====

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-20

# HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (1) Business

Hemispherx BioPharma, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) is a pharmaceutical company using nucleic acid technologies to develop therapeutic products for the treatment of viral diseases and certain cancers. The Company's drug technology uses specially configured ribonucleic acid (RNA). The Company's double-stranded RNA drug product, trademarked Ampligen(R), is in human clinical development for various therapeutic indications. The potential efficacy and safety of Ampligen(R) is being evaluated clinically for three anti-viral indications: myalgic encephalomyelitis, also known as chronic fatigue syndrome ("ME/CFS"), human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) associated disorders, and chronic hepatitis C (HVC) virus infection. The Company also has clinical experience with Ampligen(R) used in treating patients with certain cancers including renal cell carcinoma (kidney cancer) and metastatic malignant melanoma. The Company has other compounds to be evaluated.

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of Hemispherx BioPharma, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries BioPro Corp., BioAegean Corp. and Core BioTech Corp. which were incorporated in September 1994, and are inactive, and Hemispherx Biopharma-Europe N.V./S.A. which was incorporated in 1998 and Hemispherx Biopharma Europe S.A., which was incorporated during 2002. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The Company also has investments in unconsolidated affiliates which are accounted for on the equity or cost method of accounting (see note 2c).

On March 11, 2003, we acquired from Interferon Sciences, Inc. ("ISI") ISI's inventory of ALFERON N Injection(R), a pharmaceutical product used for the treatment of certain types of genital warts, and a limited license for the production, manufacturing, use, marketing and sale of this product. As partial consideration, we issued 487,028 shares of our common stock to ISI. Pursuant to our agreements with ISI, we are in the process of registering the foregoing shares for public sale. Except for 62,500 of the shares issued to ISI, we have guaranteed the market value of the shares retained by ISI through March 11, 2005 to be \$1.59 per share.

On March 11, 2003, we also entered into an agreement to purchase from ISI all of its rights to the product and other assets related to the product including, but not limited to, real estate and machinery. This purchase is contingent on us receiving the appropriate governmental approval. For these assets, we have agreed to issue to ISI an additional 487,028 shares and to issue 314,465 shares and 267,296 shares, respectively to two creditors of ISI. The Company will be required to satisfy other liabilities of ISI which aggregate approximately \$521,000 and which are secured by a lien on ISI's real estate. We have guaranteed the market value of all but 62,500 of these shares on terms substantially similar to those for the initial acquisition of the ISI assets.

We will account for these transactions as a Business Combination under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 141 Accounting for Business Combinations.

On May 1, 1997, the Company received permission from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") to recover the cost of Ampligen(R) from patients enrolled in the Company's AMP-511 ME/CFS open-label treatment protocol. The cost of

F-21

Ampligen(R) to the patient is \$2,100 for the first eight weeks of treatment and \$2,400 for each additional eight-week period thereafter.

In 1998, the Company initiated the recruitment of clinical investigators to enroll ME/CFS patients in the confirmatory Phase III double blind placebo-controlled clinical study of Ampligen(R). This clinical trial was approved by the FDA in 1998 and is designed to test the safety and efficiency of Ampligen(R) in treating ME/CFS.

The ME/CFS Cost Recovery Treatment Program in Belgium was started in 1994 with the approval of the Belgian Regulatory authorities. Since its inception, over 150 patients have participated in this program. Clinical data collected in the treatment of these ME/CFS patients will be used to support the Company's European Medical Evaluation Agency ("EMEA") Drug Approval Application and in applications in other regulatory jurisdictions. A similar program underway in Austria is undergoing expansion.

- (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies
- (a) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of money market certificates and overnight repurchase agreements collateralized by money market securities with original maturities of less than three months, with both a cost and fair value of \$2,552,000 and \$1,404,000 at December 31, 2001 and 2002, respectively.

#### (b) Short-term Investments

Investments with original maturities of more than three months and marketable equity securities are considered available for sale. The investments classified as available for sale include debt securities and equity securities carried at estimated fair value of \$5,310,000 and \$555,000 at December 31, 2001 and 2002 respectively. The unrealized gains and losses are recorded as a component of shareholders' equity.

#### (c) Investments in unconsolidated affiliates

Investments in Companies in which the Company owns 20% or more and not more than 50% are accounted for using the equity method of accounting.

Investments in Companies in which the Company owns less than 20% of and does not exercise a significant influence are accounted for using the cost method of accounting.

In 1998, the Company invested \$1,074,000 for a 3.3% equity interest in R.E.D. Laboratory ("R.E.D."). R.E.D. is a privately held biotechnology company for the development of diagnostic markers for Chronic Fatigue Syndrome and other chronic immune diseases. We have a research collaboration agreement with R.E.D. to assist in this development. R.E.D. is headquartered in Belgium. The investment

was recorded at cost. During the three months ended June 30, 2002 and December 31, 2002 we recorded non-cash charges of \$678,000 and \$396,000 respectively, to operations with respect to our investment in R.E.D. These charges were the result of our determination that R.E.D.'s business and

F-22

financial position had deteriorated to the point that our investments had been permanently impaired.

In April, 1999 we acquired a 30% equity position in the California Institute of Molecular Medicine ("CIMM") for \$750,000 and entered into a research and development arrangement. CIMM'S research is focused on developing therapies for use in treating patients affected by Hepatitis C ("HCV"). We use the equity method of accounting with respect to this investment. During the fourth quarter of 2001 we recorded a non-cash charge of \$485,000 with respect to our investment in CIMM. This was a result of our determination that CIMM's operations have not yet evolved to the point where the full carrying value of our investment could be supported based on that company's financial position and operating results. During 2002, CIMM continued to suffer significant losses resulting in a deterioration of its financial condition. The \$485,000 written off during 2001 represented the unamortized balance of goodwill included as part of the Company's investment. Additionally, during 2001 the Company reduced its investment in CIMM based on its percentage interest in CIMM's continued operating losses. The Company's remaining investment at December 31, 2001 in CIMM, representing its 30% interest in CIMM's equity at such date, was not deemed to be permanently, but was completely written off during 2002. Such amount was not material. These charges are reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations under the caption "Equity loss in unconsolidated affiliates". We still believe CIMM will succeed in their efforts to advance therapeutic treatment of HCV. We believe that CIMM's Hepatitis C diagnostic technology has great promise and fills a long-standing global void in the collective abilities to diagnose and treat Hepatitis C infection at an early stage of the disorder.

The Company's investment in Ribotech, Ltd. is also accounted for using the equity method of accounting. The Company received 24.9% of Ribotech, Ltd. as partial compensation under the license agreement described in note 10. Ribotech, Ltd. has incurred net losses since inception. The Company does not share in those losses in accordance with the licensing agreement and is not obligated to fund such losses. The net investment in Ribotech is zero as of December 31, 2001 and 2002. During 2000, the Company prepaid \$500,000 to Ribotech, Ltd. for raw material purchases. \$110,000 of materials were delivered in 2000 and the balance of \$390,000 was applied towards the purchase of materials during 2001.

Investments in unconsolidated affiliates also includes an equity investment in Chronix Biomedical ("Chronix"). Chronix focuses upon the development of diagnostics for chronic diseases. The initial investment was made in May 31, 2000 through the issuance of 50,000 shares of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. common stock from the treasury. On October 12, 2000 an additional 50,000 shares of common stock were issued from the treasury for a total investment of approximately \$678,000. During 2001 additional common stock plus cash were given to Chronix for a total investment at \$700,000. The percentage ownership in Chronix is approximately 5.4% and is accounted for under the cost method of accounting. During the quarter ended December 31, 2002, we recorded a noncash charge of \$292,000 with respect to our investment in Chronix. This impairment reduces our carrying value to reflect a permanent decline in Chronix's market value based on their current proposed investment offerings.

F-23

Pursuant to a strategic alliance agreement, the Company provided Chronix with \$250,000 during 2000 to conduct research in an effort to develop intellectual property on potential new products for diagnosing and treating various chronic illnesses including chronic fatigue syndrome. The strategic alliance agreement provides the Company certain royalty rights with respect to certain diagnostic technology developed from this research and a right of first refusal to license certain therapeutic technology developed from this research. The payment of \$250,000 was charged to research and development expense during 2000.

#### (d) Property and Equipment

	(000 omitted) December 31,		
		2001	2002
Furniture, fixtures, and equipment Leasehold improvements	\$	1 <b>,</b> 178 96	\$ 760 85
Total property and equipment Less accumulated depreciation		1,274 1,028	845 690
Property and equipment, net	\$	246 =====	\$ 155 =====

Property and equipment consists of furniture, fixtures, office equipment, and leasehold improvements and is recorded at cost. Depreciation and amortization is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, ranging from five to seven years. Depreciation and amortization expense was \$131,000, \$127,000 and \$91,000 for 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively. In 2002, fully depreciated equipment in the amount of \$418,000 and fully depreciated leasehold improvements in Europe in the amount of \$12,000 were written-off due to the closing of European offices.

#### (e) Patent and Trademark Rights

Effective October 1, 2001, the Company adopted a 17 year estimated useful life for amortization of its patent and trademark rights in order to more accurately reflect their useful life. Prior to October 1, 2001, the Company was using a 10 year estimated useful life. The adoption of the 17 year life had been accounted for as a change in accounting estimate.

Patents and trademarks are stated at cost (primarily legal fees) and are amortized using the straight line method over the life of the assets. The Company reviews its patents and trademark rights periodically to determine whether they have continuing value. Such review includes an analysis of the patent and trademark's ultimate revenue and profitability potential on an undiscounted cash flow basis to support the realizability of its respective capitalized cost. Management's review addresses whether each patent continues to fit into the Company's strategic business plans. During the years ended December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002, the Company decided not to pursue the technology in certain countries for strategic reasons and recorded charges of \$32,000, \$38,000 and \$5,000, respectively. Amortization expense was \$324,000, \$359,000 and \$201,000 in 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively. The accumulated amortization as of December 31, 2001 and 2002 is \$2,096,000 and \$1,996,000, respectively.

#### (f) Revenue

Revenue from the sale of Ampligen(R) under cost recovery clinical treatment protocols approved by the FDA is recognized when the treatment is provided to the patient.

Under the terms of an agreement granting the licensee marketing rights for Ampligen(R) for the treatment of myalgic/chronic fatigue syndrome ("ME/CFS") in Spain, Portugal and Andorra require the Company to provide the licensee with technical, scientific and commercial information. The Company fulfilled the requirements during the first quarter of 2002. The agreement terms required no additional performance on the part of the Company.

The agreement also requires the licensee to pay of 1,000,000 Euros after FDA approval of Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS and a fee of 1,000,000 after issuance in Spain of final marketing approval authorization for Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS. See Note 6 for more detailed information.

Revenues for non-refundable license fees are recognized under the Performance Method-Expected Revenue. This method considers the total amount of expected revenue during the performance period, but limits the amount of revenue recognized in a period to total non-refundable cash received to date. This limitation is appropriate because future milestone payments are contingent on future events.

Upon receipt, the upfront non - refundable payment is deferred. The non-refundable upfront payment plus non-refundable payments arising from the achievement of defined milestones are recognized as revenue over the performance period based on the lesser of (a) percentage of completion or (b) non-refundable cash earned (including the upfront payment).

This method requires the computation of a ratio of cost incurred to date to total expected costs and then applies that ratio to total expected revenue. The amount of revenue recognized is limited to the total non-refundable cash received to date.

The percentage of expenses incurred to date to total expected expenses in connection with the research and development project, exceed the percentage of license fees received compared to total license fees to be earned per the agreement. Therefore the amount of revenue recognized by the Company was limited to the total non-refundable cash received to date of approximately \$563,000.

During the periods ending December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 the Company did not receive any grant monies from local, state and or Federal Agencies.

#### (g) Net Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Equivalent common shares, consisting of stock options and warrants, are excluded from a calculation of diluted net loss per share since their effect is antidilutive.

F-25

#### (h) Accounting for Income taxes

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on differences between the financial statement reporting and tax bases of assets and Liabilities and are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws in effect when

the differences are expected to reverse. The measurement of deferred income tax assets is reduced, if necessary, by a valuation allowance for any tax benefits, which are not expected to be realized. The effect on deferred income tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the period that such tax rate changes are enacted.

#### (i) Comprehensive (loss)

On January 1, 1998, the Company adopted SFAS No. 130, Reporting Comprehensive Income. Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS) No. 130 establishes standards for reporting and presentation of the Company's comprehensive (loss) and its components in a full set of financial statements. Comprehensive (loss) consists of net loss and net unrealized gains (losses) on securities and is presented in the consolidated statements of changes in stockholders' equity and comprehensive (loss).

#### (j) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses for the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### (k) Foreign currency translations

Assets and liabilities of the Company's foreign operations are generally translated into U.S. dollars at current exchange rates as of balance sheet date. Revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during each period. Transaction gains and losses that arise from exchange rate fluctuations are included in the results of operations as incurred. The resulting translation adjustments are immaterial for all years presented.

#### (1) Recent Accounting Standard and Pronouncements:

In January 2003, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Interpretation No. 46, "Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities" ("Interpretation No. 46"), that clarifies the application of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 51, Consolidated Financial Statements, "to certain entities in which equity investors do not have the characteristics of a controlling financial interest or do not have sufficient equity at risk for the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support from other parties. Interpretation No. 46 is applicable immediately for variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003. For variable interest entities created to January 31, 2003, the provision of Interpretation No. 46 are applicable no later than July 1, 2003. The Company does not expect this Interpretation to have an effect on the consolidated financial statements.

F-26

In August 2001, the FASB issued Statement No. 143, "Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligation" ("SFAS 143"), which provides the accounting requirements for retirement obligation associated with tangible long-lived assets. SFAS 143 requires entities to record the fair value of the liability for an asset retirement obligation in the period in which it is incurred and is effective for the Company's 2003 fiscal year. The adoption of SFAS 143 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

In October 2001, the FASB issued Statement No. 144, "Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-lived Assets" ("SFAS 144"). SFAS 144 addresses financial accounting and reporting for the impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. This statement supersedes SFAS Statement No. 121, "Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to Be Disposed Of, " and the accounting and reporting provision of APB Opinion No. 30, "Reporting the Results of Operations-Reporting the Effects of Disposal of a Segment of a Business, and Extraordinary, Unusual and Infrequently Occurring Events and transactions. "This new pronouncement also amends Accounting Research Bulletin (ARB) No. 51 "Consolidated Financial Statements, "to eliminate the exception to consolidation for a subsidiary for which control is likely to be temporary. SFAS 144 required that one accounting model be used for long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale, whether previously held and used or newly acquired and also broadens the presentation of discontinued operation to include more disposal transactions. SFAS 144 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2001 and interim periods within those fiscal years. Adoption of SFAS 144 on January 1, 2002, did not have impact on the Company's financial position, cash flows or results of operation for the year ended December 31, 2002.

In June 2002, the FASB issued Statement No. 146, "Accounting for Cost Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities" ("SFAS 146"), which addresses financial accounting and reporting for costs associated with exit or disposal activities, and nullifies Emerging Task Force (EITF) Issue No. 94-3, "Liability Recognition for Certain Employee termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit and Activity (including Certain Costs Incurred in a Restructuring)" which previously governed the accounting treatment for restructuring activities. SFAS 146 applies to costs associated with an exit activity that does not involve an entity newly acquired in a business combination or with disposal activity covered by SFAS 144. Those costs include, but are not limited to, the following: (1) termination benefits provide to current employees that are involuntarily terminated under the terms of a benefit arrangement that, in substance, is not an ongoing benefit arrangement or individual deferred-compensation contract, (2) costs to terminate a contract that is not a capital lease, and (3) costs to consolidated facilities or relocated employees. SFAS 146 does not apply to costs associated with the retirement of long-lived assets covered by SFAS 143. SFAS 146 will be applied prospectively and is effective for exit or disposal activities after December 31, 2002.

In December 2002, the FASB issued Statement No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation-Transition and Disclosure", and amendment of FASB Statement No. 123 ("SFAS"). SFAS 148 amends FASB Statement No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation, to provide alternative method of transition for an entity that voluntarily changes to the fair value based of accounting for stock-based employee compensation. It also amends the disclosure provisions of that Statement to require prominent disclosure about the effects on reported net

F-27

income of an entity's accounting policy decisions with respect to stock-based employee compensation. Finally, this Statement amends Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 28, Interim Financial Reporting to require disclosure about those effects in interim financial information. SFAS 148 is effective for financial statements for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2002. The Company will continue to account for stock-based compensation using the intrinsic value method of APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees, "but has adopted the enhance disclosure requirements of SFAS 148 (See Note 10).

(m) Research and Development Costs

Research and development related to both future and present products are charged to operation as incurred.

#### (n) Stock Compensation

The Company applies the intrinsic value method in accordance Accounting Principles Bulletin (APB) Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" in accounting for stock-based compensation of its employees and, accordingly, no compensation cost has been recognized for stock purchase warrants and options issued to employees. Had the Company determined compensation cost based on the fair value at the grant date for its stock-based compensation of its employees in accordance with FASB 123 the Company's net loss would have been increased to the pro forma amounts indicated below:

F-28

(In Thousands overnt for

	(In Thousands except for per share data)					
For the years ended December 31,	2000	2001	2002			
Net loss-as reported	\$(8,552)	\$(9,083)	\$(7,424)			
Add: Stock based compensation included in net loss as reported, net of related tax effects						
Deduct: Stock based compensation determined under fair value based method for all awards, net of related tax effects	(237)	(632)	(1,085)			
Net loss - pro forma	\$ (8,789) ======	\$(9,715)	\$(8,509)			
Basic and diluted loss per share - as reported		\$ (.29) =====	\$ (.23)			
Basic and diluted loss per share - pro forma	\$ (.30) =====	\$ (.31) ======	\$ (.27) =====			

In 1999, the Company granted 275,000 warrants to employees in recognition of services performed and services to be performed. The fair value of the stock purchase warrants granted during 1999 was also determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with a rate of 5.18%, volatility of 135.4%-294.31%, and expected lives of 2 years. These warrants are included in the 2,633,000 non-public warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2000 as described in footnote 5 (ii). There were no warrants granted to employees during 2000. During 2001 the Company granted 406,650 warrants to employees. The Company granted to employees 8,000 options in 2000 and 94,000 options in 2001. See footnote 5(i). The fair value of stock options and warrants granted during 2001 was determined using Black Scholes Option Pricing Model with a rate of 4.23%, volatility of 69.7% to 74.9% and expected life of three years. In 2002 1,622,000 warrants were issued to employees in recognition of services performed and services to be performed. The fair value of the warrants granted during 2002 was determined using Black Scholes Option Pricing model with a rate of 5.23%, volatility of 63.17%, and expected life of 2.5 and 4 years. The weighted average fair value of those options and warrants granted during the years ended December

31, 2002, 2001 and 2000, were estimated as \$0.62, \$1.57 and \$1.09, respectively.

For stock warrants granted to non-employees, the Company measures fair value of the equity instruments utilizing the Black-Scholes method if that value is more reliably measurable than the fair value of the consideration or service received. The Company amortizes such cost over the related period of service.

The exercise price of all stock warrants granted was equal to the fair market value of the underlying common stock as defined by APB 25 on the date of the grant.

F-29

#### (3) Short-term investments:

Securities classified as available for sale are summarized below:

			omitted) 31, 2001	1		
	Adjusted	Unrea	Carrying			
	cost		Losses)			
General Motors Commercial Paper Ford Motors commercial paper	\$3 <b>,</b> 977	\$ 13 1	\$ 			
Calamos Mutual Market	521	3		524		
Total	\$5,293 =====	\$ 17 =====	·	\$5,310 =====		
		December	31, 2001			
	Adjusted	Unrea	Carrying			
	cost		Losses)			
Calamos Mutual Market	\$521 	\$ 34	\$ 	\$555 		
Total	\$521 ====	\$ 34 ====	\$ ====	\$555 ====		

## (4) Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses at December 31, 2001 and 2002 consists of the following:

	(000's omitted December 31,		
	2001	2002	
Salaries	\$ 85 208 	\$ 6 222 450	
	\$ 293 =====	\$ 678 ======	

- (5) Stockholders' Equity
- (a) Preferred Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of \$.01 per value preferred stock with such designations, rights and preferences as may be determined by the board of directors. There were no preferred shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2001 and 2002.

(b) Common Stock and Exercise of Stock Warrants

The Company is authorized to issue 50,000,000 shares of \$.001 par value Common Stock. As of December 31, 2001 and 2002, 32,060,280 and 32,106,972 shares, net of shares held in the treasury, were outstanding, respectively.

The exercise of stock warrants generated \$9,985,000 and \$8,075,000 in net proceeds to the Company in 2000 and 2001, respectively. There were no exercises during 2002.

#### (c) New Equity Financing

On March 20, 2002 our European Subsidiary Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, S.A. ("Hemispherx, S.A.") entered into a Sales and Distribution agreement with Laboratorios del Dr. Esteve S.A. ("Esteve"). Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of Myalgic Encephalitis/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"). In addition to other terms and other projected payments, Esteve paid an initial and non refundable fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) to Hemispherx S.A. on April 24, 2002 as the first part of a series of milestone based payments.

During March 2002, Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, S.A. (Hemispherx S.A.) was authorized to issue up to 22,000,000 Euros of seven percent (7%) convertible preferred securities. Such securities will be guaranteed by the parent company and will be converted into a specified number of shares of Hemispherx S.A. pursuant to the securities agreement. Conversion is to occur on the earlier of an initial public offering of Hemispherx S.A. on a European stock exchange or September 30, 2003.

Esteve purchased 1,000,000 Euros of Hemispherx Biopharma Europe S.A.'s convertible preferred equity certificates on May 23, 2002. During 2002, the terms and conditions of these securities were changed so that these preferred equity certificates will be converted into the common stock of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. (HEB) in the event that a European IPO is not completed by September 30, 2003. The conversion rate is to be 300 shares of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc.'s common shares for each 1,000 Euro convertible preferred certificate. As a result the Company recorded approximately \$946,000 as minority interest in subsidiary on its balance sheet.

On December 18, 2002, we proposed that Esteve convert their convertible preferred equity certificates into Hemispherx common stock pursuant to the terms of the agreement and all unpaid dividends at the market price on that conversion date. On January 9, 2003, Esteve accepted our proposal. We are in the process of registering these shares for public sale.

F-31

On March 13, 2003, we issued 347,445 shares of our common stock to Provesan SA,

an affiliate of Esteve S.A., in exchange for 1,000,000 Euros of convertible preferred equity certificates and any unpaid dividends. As a result of the exchange, minority and subsidiary was transfer to stockholders' equity on such date.

The contingent conversion price was more than the then market value of the parent company's or subsidiaries' common stock at each of that respective measurement dates. As a result and in accordance with Emerging Issues Task Force (EITF) No. 00-27 "Application of Issue No. 98-5 (Accounting for Convertible Securities with Beneficial Conversion Features or Contingently Adjustable Conversion Ratios) to Certain Convertible Instruments", the Company did not ascribe any value to any contingent conversion feature.

#### (d) Common Stock Options and Warrants

#### (i) Stock Options

The 1990 Stock Option Plan provides for the grant of options to purchase up to 460,798 shares of the Company's Common Stock to employees, directors, and officers of the Company and to consultants, advisors, and other persons whose contributions are important to the success of the Company. The recipients of options granted under the 1990 Stock Option Plan, the number of shares to be converted by each option, and the exercise price, vesting terms, if any, duration and other terms of each option shall be determined by the Company's board of directors or, if delegated by the board, its Compensation Committee. No option is exercisable more than 10 years and one month from the date as of which an option agreement is executed. These shares become vested through various periods not to exceed four years from the date of grant. The option price represents the fair market value of each underlying share of Common Stock at the date of grant, based upon the public trading price.

Information regarding the options approved by the Board of Directors under the 1990 Stock Option Plan is summarized below:

	2000			2001		
	Shares	Option Price	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Shares	Option Price	Weigh Avera Exero Price
Outstanding, beginning of year	294,000	\$1.06-6.00	\$3.60	218,567	\$1.06-6.81	\$3.4
Granted	8,000	\$3.00-6.81	\$4.88	94,000	\$4.03	\$4.0
Canceled	(76,677)	\$3.50-4.34	\$4.09	(6,304)	\$4.34-6.81	\$5.9
Exercised	(6 <b>,</b> 756)	\$1.06-3.50	\$2.75		-	
Outstanding, end of year	218,567	\$1.06-6.81	\$3.45	306,263 =====	\$1.06-4.34	\$3.5
Exercisable	198 <b>,</b> 717	\$1.06-6.81	\$3.48	234,263	\$1.06-4.34	\$4.6

F-32

Weighted average remaining		
contractual life (years)	3.83 years	3.57 years
		=======
Exercised in current		
and prior years	(37,791)	(37,791)
	======	======
Arrailable for future grants	204 440	116 744
Available for future grants	204,440	116,744
	======	======

In December 1992, the Board of Directors approved the 1992 Stock Option Plan (the 1992 Stock Option Plan) which provides for the grant of options to purchase up to 92,160 shares of the Company's Common Stock to employees, directors, and officers of the Company and to consultants, advisers, and other persons whose contributions are important to the success of the Company. The recipients of the options granted under the 1992 Stock Option Plan, the number of shares to be covered by each option, and the exercise price, vesting terms, if any, duration and other terms of each option shall be determined by the Company's board of directors. No option is exercisable more than 10 years and one month from the date as of which an option agreement is executed. To date, no options have been granted under the 1992 Stock Option Plan.

The Company's 1993 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the 1993 Purchase Plan) was approved by the board of directors in July 1993. The outline of the 1993 Purchase Plan provides for the issuance, subject to adjustment for capital changes, of an aggregate of 138,240 shares of Common Stock to employees.

The 1993 Purchase Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of the board of directors. Under the 1993 Purchase Plan, Company employees are eligible to participate in semi-annual plan offerings in which payroll deductions may be used to purchase shares of Common Stock. The purchase price for such shares is equal to the lower of 85% of the fair market value of such shares on the date of grant or 85% of its fair market value of such shares on the date such right is exercised. There have been no offerings under the 1993 Purchase Plan to date and no shares of Common Stock have been issued thereunder.

#### (ii) Stock warrants

Number of warrants exercisable into shares of common stock

	2000				
		Weighted Average			Weighte Average
	Option	Exercise		Option	Exercis
Shares	Price	Price	Shares	Price	Price

Outstanding, beginning

Exercised	(2,386,625)	\$1.75-4.00	4.19	(2,157,200)	\$1.75-4.00	\$3.75
Canceled	(341,017)	\$2.00-10.85	6.01	(3,396,508)	\$2.50-4.00	\$3.89
Granted	293 <b>,</b> 800	\$6.00-12.00	6.40	856 <b>,</b> 650	\$5.00-16.00	\$9.89
of year	14,058,010	\$1.75-10.85	\$3.90	11,624,168	\$1.75-12.00	\$4.05

F-33

Outstanding, end of year	11,624,168	\$1.75-12.00	\$4.05 =====	6,927,110	\$1.75-16.00	\$4.77
Exercisable	11,624,168	\$1.75-12.00	\$4.05 ====	6,927,110 ======	\$1.75-16.00	\$4.77
Weighted average remaining						
contractual life (years)	2.66 years			4.05 years		
Years exercisable	2001-2006			2002-2006		

Certain of the stock warrants outstanding are subject to adjustments for stock splits and dividends.

Warrants issued to stockholders

In 2000, 149,807 warrants expired and 147,000 warrants were converted to common stock. At December 31, 2000, there were 305,160 warrants remaining. In 2001, 73,000 were converted to common stock. At December 31, 2001 there were 232,160 warrants remaining. In 2002, 10,000 were converted to common stock. At December 31, 2002 there were 222,160 warrants remaining. These warrants have an exercise price of \$3.50 per share and expire in October 2004.

Other stock warrants

In addition, the Company has other issued warrants outstanding – totaling 7,745,650 which consists of the following:

In November 1994, the Company granted Rule 701 Warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,080,000 shares of Common Stock to certain officers and directors. These Warrants are exercisable at \$3.50 per share and, if not exercised, were to expire in September, 1999. On February 19, 1999 the Board of Directors extended the expiration date for three more years. This extension resulted in a non-cash charge of approximately \$3,097,000. In 1999 235,000 warrants were exercised and 5,000 warrants were exercised in 2000. At December 31, 2000, there were 1,840,000 Rule 701 warrants remaining. In 2001 20,000 of these warrants expired, leaving a balance of 1,820,000 in warrants outstanding at December 31, 2001. During 2002, 420,000 warrants expired and the Company extended the expiration date of the remaining balance of 1,400,000 for a period of five years to now expire on September 30, 2007. These stock warrants have an exercise price of

\$3.50. In accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 44, Accounting for Certain Transactions involving Stock Compensation, no compensation expense was recognized as the exercise price at the extension date exceeded the fair value of the underlying common stock.

In May 1995, the Company and certain officers, directors and shareholders entered into a standby finance agreement pursuant to which the parties agreed to provide an aggregate of \$5,500,000 in financing to the Company during 1995 in the event that existing and additional financing was insufficient to cover the cash needs of the Company through December 31, 1996. In exchange, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 2,750,000 shares of Common Stock at \$1.75 per share to the parties. In 1999, 290,000, in 2000, 216,500, in 2001, 200,000 and in 2002, 1,300 of these warrants were exercised, leaving a balance of these warrants of 1,450,200. These warrants expire June 30, 2005.

F - 34

In connection with the stock issued in September, 1997, the Company issued 385,067 warrants to several entities to purchase common stock at \$4 per share, 149,034 of these warrants were exercised in 1998, 173,300 were exercised in 1999, and 34,333 were exercised in 2000. The remaining 28,400 warrants expired December 31, 2001.

In the years 2000, 2001 and 2002 the Company issued 293,800, 450,000 and 25,000 warrants, respectively, to investment banking firms for services performed on behalf of the Company. Accordingly, the company recorded stock compensation expense of \$397,000, \$673,000 and \$133,000 for the years 2000, 2001 and 2002 respectively. These warrants have various vesting dates and exercise prices ranging from \$4.00 to \$16.00 per share. In 2000, 75,000 of these warrants were exercised. 1,193,800 warrants were outstanding at December 31, 2002. These warrants are exercisable in five years from the date of issuance.

In 2000 2001 and 2002 the Company had non-public warrants outstanding of 2,633,000 2,254,650 and 3,701,650 respectively. These warrants are exercisable at rates of \$2.50 to \$10.00 per share of common stock. The exercise price was equal to the fair market value of the stock on the date of grant. During 2002, the Company granted 1,777,000 warrants to employees for services performed. These warrants have a weighted average exercise price of \$2.07 per share, and have been included in the pro-forma loss calculation in note 2(n). During 2001, 370,000 of the non public warrants were exercised and 415,000 expired without being exercised. 2,254,650 of the non-public warrants were outstanding at December 31, 2001. During 2002, none of these warrants were exercised and 750,000 expired. 3,701,650 of the non-public warrants were outstanding at December 31, 2002. During 2002 the Company also extended the expiration date of 322,000 of these warrants for a period of five years to now expire in the years ending 2007 and 2008. These stock warrants have exercise prices ranging from \$3.50 to \$4.00 In accordance FASB Interpretation No. 44, Accounting for Certain Transactions involving Stock Compensation, no compensation expense was recognized as the exercise price at the extension date exceeded the fair value of the underlying common stock.

#### (e) Stock Repurchase

On February 19, 1999, the Board of Directors authorized the repurchase of up to 200,000 shares of the Company's common stock on the open market. On February 8, 2000, the Board authorized the repurchase of another 200,000 shares.

The Company's repurchases of shares of common stock are recorded as "Treasury Stock" and result in a reduction of "Stockholders' equity." When treasury shares are reissued, the Company uses a first-in, first-out method and the excess of

repurchase cost over reissuance price is treated as a reduction of "Additional paid-in capital."

#### (f) Rights offering

On November 19, 2002, the Board of Directors of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") declared a dividend distribution of one Right for each

F-35

outstanding share of Common Stock to stockholders of record at the close of business on November 29, 2002 (the "Record Date"). Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from the Company a unit consisting of one one-hundredth of a share (a "Unit") of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock, par value \$.01 per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock") at a Purchase Price of \$30.00 per Unit, subject to adjustment. The description and terms of the Rights are set forth in a Rights Agreement (the "Rights Agreement") between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent.

Initially, the Rights are attached to all Common Stock certificates representing shares then outstanding, and no separate Rights Certificates will be distributed. Subject to certain exceptions specified in the Rights Agreement, the Rights will separate from the Common Stock and a Distribution Date will occur upon the earlier of (i) 10 days following a public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons (an "Acquiring Person") has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more (or 20% or more for William A. Carter, M.D.) of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (the "Stock Acquisition Date"), other than as a result of repurchases of stock by the Company or certain inadvertent actions by institutional or certain other stockholders or (ii) 10 business days (or such later date as the Board shall determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer that would result in a person or group becoming an Acquiring Person. Until the Distribution Date, (i) the Rights will be evidenced by the Common Stock certificates and will be transferred with and only with such Common Stock certificates, (ii) new Common Stock certificates issued after the Record Date will contain a notation incorporating the Rights Agreement by reference and (iii) the surrender for transfer of any certificates for Common Stock outstanding will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with the Common Stock represented by such certificate. Pursuant to the Rights Agreement, the Company reserves the right to require prior to the occurrence of a Triggering Event (as defined below) that, upon any exercise of Rights, a number of Rights be exercised so that only whole shares of Preferred Stock will be issued.

#### (6) Segment and Related Information

The Company operates in one segment, which is the performance of research and development activities related to Ampligen(R) and other drugs under development.

The following table present revenues by country based on the location of the use of the product services.

		000's c	mitted	)
	2000	2	2001	2002
		-		
United States	\$506	Ş	274	\$237
Belgium	272		107	74
Other	10		9	30
		-		

F-36

In addition, the Company recorded License Fee Income in the amount of \$563,000 from a Company located in Europe. The Company employs an insignificant amount of net property and equipment in its foreign operations.

#### (7) Research, Consulting and Supply Agreements

In December, 1999, the Company entered into an agreement with Biovail Corporation International ("Biovail"). Biovail is an international full service pharmaceutical company engaged in the formulation, clinical testing, registration and manufacture of drug products utilizing advanced drug delivery systems. Biovail is headquartered in Toronto, Canada. The agreement grants Biovail the exclusive distributorship of the Company's product in the Canadian territories subjects to certain terms and conditions. In return, Biovail agrees to conduct certain pre-marketing clinical studies and market development programs, including without limitation, expansion of the Emergency Drug Release Program in Canada with respect to the Company' products. Biovail agrees to work with the Company in preparing and filing of a New Drug Submission with Canadian Regulatory Authorities. Biovail invested \$2.25 million in Hemispherx equity at prices above the then current market price and agreed to make further payments based on reaching certain regulatory milestones. The Agreement requires Biovail to penetrate certain market segments at specific rates in order to maintain market exclusivity.

The Company has entered into agreements for consulting services, which are performed at medical research institutions and by medical and clinical research individuals. The Company's obligation to fund these agreements can be terminated after the initial funding period, which generally ranges from one to three years or on an as-needed monthly basis. During the year ending December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 the Company incurred approximately \$924,000, \$595,000 and \$395,000 respectively, of consulting service fees under these agreements. These costs are charged to research and development expense as incurred.

#### (8) 401(K) Plan

The Company has a defined contribution plan, entitled the Hemispherx BioPharma Employees 401(K) Plan and Trust Agreement (the 401(K) Plan). Full time employees of the Company are eligible to participate in the 401(K) Plan following one year of employment. Subject to certain limitations imposed by federal tax laws, participants are eligible to contribute up to 15% of their salary (including bonuses and/or commissions) per annum. Participants' contributions to the 401(K) Plan may be matched by the Company at a rate determined annually by the Board of Directors.

Each participant immediately vests in his or her deferred salary contributions, while Company contributions will vest over one year. In 2000, 2001 and 2002 the Company provided matching contributions to each employee for up to 6% of annual pay aggregating \$48,000, \$48,000 and \$38,000 respectively.

#### (9) Royalties, License, and Employment Agreements

The Company also has entered into a licensing agreement with a group of individuals and Hahnemann University relating to their contributions to the development of certain compounds, including Ampligen(R), and to obtain exclusive

F-37

information and regulatory rights relating to these compounds. Under this agreement, the Company will pay 2% of net sales proceeds of Ampligen(R) not to exceed an aggregate amount of \$6 million per year through 2005.

In August 1988, the Company entered into a pharmaceutical use license agreement with Temple University (the Temple Agreement). In July, 1994, Temple terminated the Temple Agreement. In November 1994, the Company filed suit against Temple in the Superior Court of the State of Delaware seeking a declaratory judgment that the agreement was unlawfully terminated by Temple and therefore remained in full force and effect. Temple filed a separate suit against the Company seeking a declaratory judgment that its agreement with the Company was properly terminated. These legal actions have now been settled. Under the settlement, the parties have entered into a new pharmaceutical use license agreement (New Temple Agreement) that is equivalent in duration and scope to the previous license. Under the terms of the New Temple Agreement, Temple granted the Company an exclusive world-wide license for the term of the agreement for the commercial sale of Oragen products using patents and related technology held by Temple, which license is exclusive except to the extent Temple is required to grant a license to any governmental agency or non-profit organization as a condition of funding for research and development of the patents and technology licensed to the Company.

The Company has contractual agreements with two of its officers. The aggregate annual base compensation under these contractual agreements for 2000, 2001 and 2002 was \$686,000, \$603,000 and \$620,000 respectively. In addition, certain of these officers are entitled to receive performance bonuses of up to 25% of the annual base salary (in addition to the bonuses described below). In 2000, 2001 and 2002 no performance bonuses were granted. In 2001, Certain officers were granted warrants and options to purchase 426,650 shares of Common Stock at \$4.01 per share. In 2002, certain officers were granted warrants and option to purchase 1,220,000 shares of common stock at \$2.00 - \$4.03 per share. One of the employment agreements provides for bonuses based on gross proceeds received by the Company from any joint venture or corporate partnering agreement.

In October 1994, the Company entered into a licensing agreement with Bioclones (Propriety) Limited (SAB/Bioclones) with respect to co-development of various RNA drugs, including Ampligen(R), for a period ending three years from the expiration of the last licensed patents. The licensing agreement provides SAB/Bioclones with an exclusive manufacturing and marketing license for certain southern hemisphere countries (including certain countries in South America, Africa and Australia as well as the United Kingdom and Ireland (the licensed territory). In exchange for these marketing and manufacturing rights, the licensing agreement provides for: (a) a \$3 million cash payment to the Company, all of which was received during the year ended December 31, 1995; (b) the formation and issuance to the Company of 24.9% of the capital stock of Ribotech, Ltd., a company which developed and operates a new manufacturing facility that produces raw material components of Ampligen(R) and (c) royalties of 6% to 8% of net sales of the licensed products in the licensed territories as defined, after the first \$50 million of sales. SAB/Bioclones will be granted a right of first refusal to manufacture and supply to the Company licensed products for not less than one third of its world-wide sales of Ampligen(R), excluding SAB/Bioclones related sales. In addition, SAB/Bioclones will have the right of first refusal for oral vaccines in the licensed territory. In 2000, the Company paid to Ribotech a total of \$500,000 for the current and future purchases and delivery of polymers. Of the \$500,000 advanced in 2000, a balance of \$390,000 was

included in other assets in 2000 and was used for purchases of polymers in 2001. In 2002, \$262,000 was paid to Ribotech for delivery at Polymers.

In October 1994, the Board of Directors granted a director of the Company the right to receive 3% of gross proceeds of any licensing fees received by the Company pursuant to the SAB/Bioclones licensing agreement, a fee of .75% of gross proceeds in the event that SAB Bioclones makes a tender offer for all or substantially all of the Company's assets, including a merger, acquisition or related transaction, and a fee of 1% on all products manufactured by SAB Bioclones. The Company may prepay in full its obligation to provide commissions within a ten year period.

On March 20, 2002, our European subsidiary Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, S.A. ("Hemispherx S.A.") entered into a sales and Distribution agreement with Laboratories Del Dr. Esteve S.A. ("Esteve"). Pursuant to the terms of the agreement, Esteve was granted the exclusive right to market Ampligen(R) in Spain, Portugal and Andorra for the treatment of Myalgic/Chronic Fatigue Syndrome ("ME/CFS"). In addition to other terms and other projected payments, Esteve paid an initial and non-refundable fee of 625,000 Euros (approximately \$563,000) to Hemispherx S.A. on April 24, 2002. Esteve is to pay a fee of 1,000,000 Euros after U.S. Food and Drug Administration approval of Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS and a fee of 1,000,000 Euros upon Spain's approval of the final marketing authorization for using Ampligen(R) for the treatment of ME/CFS.

In connection with the two agreements entered into with ISI (See Note 1), the Company is obligated to pay ISI a 6% royalty on the net sales of the Alferon N Injection product.

#### (10) Leases

The Company has several noncancelable operating leases for the space in which its principal offices are located and certain office equipment.

Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating leases are as follows:

	(000 <b>'</b> s	omitted)
Year ending	Ope	rating
December 31,	lea	ases
2003	\$	279
2004		286
2005		240
2006		193
2007		65
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 2	L <b>,</b> 063
	===	

Rent expense charged to operations for the years ended December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 amounted to approximately \$347,000, \$294,000 and \$307,000 respectively. The term of the lease for the Rockville, Maryland facility is through June, 2005

F-39

with an average rent of \$8,000 per month, plus applicable taxes and charges. The term of the lease for the Philadelphia, Pennsylvania offices is through April,

2007 with an average rent of \$15,000 per month, plus applicable taxes and charges.

#### (11) Income Taxes

As of December 31, 2002, the Company has approximately \$66,000,000 of federal net operating loss carryforwards (expiring in the years 2004 through 2022) available to offset future federal taxable income. The Company also has approximately \$15,000,000 of state net operating loss carryforwards (expiring in the years 2003 through 2007) available to offset future state taxable income. The utilization of certain state net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to annual limitations.

Under the Tax Reform Act of 1986, the utilization of a corporation's net operating loss carryforward is limited following a greater than 50% change in ownership. Due to the Company's prior and current equity transactions, the Company's net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to an annual limitation generally determined by multiplying the value of the Company on the date of the ownership change by the federal long-term tax exempt rate. Any unused annual limitation may be carried forward to future years for the balance of the net operating loss carryforward period.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the carrying amounts used for income tax purposes. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which temporary differences representing net future deductible amounts become deductible. Due to the uncertainty of the Company's ability to realize the benefit of the deferred tax asset, the deferred tax assets are fully offset by a valuation allowance at December 31, 2001 and 2002.

The components of the net deferred tax asset of December 31, 2001 and 2002 consists of the following:

(000,s omitted) Deferred tax assets: 2001 2002 \$ 20,790 \$ 22,440 Net operating losses 21 Accrued Expenses and Other (16) 4,634 3,763 Capitalized Research and development costs \_\_\_\_\_ 25,445 26,187 Less: Valuation Allowance 25,445 26,187 Balance \$ -0-\$ -0-======

F - 40

#### (12) Contingencies

On September 30, 1998, we filed a multi-count complaint against Manuel P.

Asensio, Asensio & Company, Inc. ("Asensio"). The action included claims of defamation, disparagement, tortuous interference with existing and prospective business relations and conspiracy, arising out of the Asensio's false and defamatory statements. The complaint further alleged that Asensio defamed and disparaged us in furtherance of a manipulative, deceptive and unlawful short-selling scheme in August and September, 1998. In 1999, Asensio filed an answer and counterclaim alleging that in response to Asensio's strong sell recommendation and other press releases, we made defamatory statements about Asensio. We denied the material allegations of the counterclaim. In July 2000, following dismissal in federal court for lack of subject matter jurisdiction, we transferred the action to the Pennsylvania State Court. In March 2001, the defendants responded to the complaints as amended and a trial commenced on January 30, 2002. A jury verdict disallowed the claims against the defendants for defamation and disparagement and the court granted us a directed verdict on the counterclaim. On July 2, 2002 the Court entered an order granting us a new trial against Asensio for defamation and disparagement. Thereafter, Asensio appealed the granting of a new trial. This appeal is now pending in the Superior Court of Pennsylvania.

In June 2002, a former ME/CFS clinical trial patient and her husband filed a claim in the Superior Court of New Jersey, Middlesex County, against us, one of our clinical trial investigators and others alleging that she was harmed in the ME/CFS clinical trial as a result of negligence and breach of warranties. We believe the claim is without merit and we are defending the claim against us through our product liability insurance carrier.

In June 2002, a former ME/CFS clinical trial patient in Belgium filed a claim in Belgium, against Hemispherx Biopharma Europe, NV/SA, our Belgian subsidiary, and one of our clinical trial investigators alleging that she was harmed in the Belgium ME/CFS clinical trial as a result of negligence and breach of warranties. We believe the claim is without merit and we are defending the claim against us through our product liability insurance carrier.

In July 2002, we filed suit in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania against our insurance company seeking (1) a judicial order declaring our rights and the obligations of our insurance carrier under the insurance policy our insurance carrier sold to us (2) monetary damage for breach of contract resulting from our insurance carrier refusal to fully defend us in connection with the Asensio litigation (3) monetary damages to compensate us for our insurance carrier breach of its fiduciary duty faith and dealing and (4) monetary damages, interest, cost, and attorneys fees to compensate us for violation of the Pennsylvania Bad Faith Statute. On March 31, 2003 we settled our outstanding claim with our insurance carrier for \$1,500,000 relating to reimbursement of expenses in connection with our Asensio law suits. We expect to realize approximately \$1,050,000 of this amount after payment of expenses related to the settlement. Such amount was recorded during the fourth quarter 2002 as a reduction in General and Administrative expenses in our statement of operations.

In March 2003, one of our former law firms filed a complaint in the Court of Common Pleas of Philadelphia County against us for alleged legal fees in the sum

F - 41

of \$65,051. We believe the claim is without merit and are defending the matter.

#### (13) Related Party Transactions

We have employment agreements with certain of our executive officers and have granted such officers and directors of the Company options and warrants to

purchase common stock of the Company, as discussed in Notes 2(n) and 9.

A director of the Company, is an attorney in private practice, who has rendered corporate legal services to us from time to time, for which he has received fees. A Director of the Company, lives in Paris, France and assists our European subsidiaries in their dealings with medical institutions and the European Medical Evaluation Authority. A Director of the Company, assists us in establishing clinical trail protocols as well as performs other scientific work for us from time to time. For these services, these Directors were paid an aggregate of \$173,500, \$144,955 and \$170,150 for the years ending December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 respectively.

William A. Carter, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, received an aggregate of \$12,486 in short term advances which were repaid as of December 31, 2001. All advances bare interest at 6% per annum. The Company loaned \$60,000 to, a Director of the Company in November, 2001 for the purpose of exercising 15,000 class A redeemable warrants. This loan bears interest at 6% per annum.

We paid \$42,775, \$57,750 and \$33,450 for the years ending December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002, respectively to Carter Realty for the rent of property used at various times in 2002 by us. The property is owned by others and managed by Carter Realty. Carter Realty is owned by Robert Carter, the brother of William A. Carter.

#### (14) Concentrations of credit risk

Financial instruments, which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash. The Company places its cash with high-quality financial institutions. At times, such amount may be in excess of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insurance limits of \$100,000.

F-42

#### (15) Quarterly Results of Operation (unaudited)

(in thousand except per share data)

	2001						
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total		
Revenue	127	\$ 101	\$ 76	\$ 86	\$ 390		
Costs and expenses	2,676	2,504	2,262	1,750	9,192		
Net loss	(2,480)	(2,343)	(2,145)	(2,115)	(9 <b>,</b> 083)		
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (.08)	\$ (.08)	\$ (.07) 	\$ (.07)	\$ (.29) 		
			2002 (1)				
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total		
Revenues and license fee income	\$ 613	\$ 134	\$ 79	\$ 78	\$ 904		

Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (.05)	\$ (.08)	\$ (.06)	\$ (.04)	\$ (.23)
Net loss	(1,488)	(2,634) 	(1,891) 	(1,411)	(7,424) 
Costs and expenses	2,121	2,097	1,961	782	6,961

(1) During the fourth quarter of 2002, the Company recorded write offs of certain investments in unconsolidated affiliates of approximately \$688,000. (See note 2(c)). Additionally, during the fourth quarter of 2002, the Company recorded as a reduction of general and administrative expenses, an amount of \$1,050,000 representing the net settlement with its insurance carrier. (See Note 12)

#### (16) Debenture Financing

On March 12, 2003, We issued an aggregate of \$5,426,000 in principal amount of 6% Senior Convertible Debentures due January 31, 2005 and an aggregate of 743,288 Warrants to two investors in a private placement for aggregate anticipated gross proceeds of \$4,650,000. Pursuant to the terms of the Debentures, \$1,550,000 of the proceeds from the sale of the Debentures have been held back and will be released to us if, and only if, we acquire ISI's facility with in a set timeframe. The Debentures mature on January 31, 2005 and bear interest at 6% per annum, payable quarterly in cash or, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, common stock. Any shares of common stock issued to the investors as payment of interest shall be valued at 95% of the average closing price of the common stock during the five consecutive

F-43

business days ending on the third business day immediately preceding the applicable interest payment date. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Senior Convertible Debentures, we have pledged all of our assets as collateral and are subject to comply with certain financial and negative covenants, which include but are not limited to the repayment of principal balances upon achieving certain revenue milestone.

The Debentures are convertible at the option of the investors at any time through January 31, 2005 into shares of our common stock. The conversion price under the Debentures is fixed at \$1.46 per share, subject to adjustment for anti-dilution protection for issuance of common stock or securities convertible or exchangeable into common stock at a price less than the conversion price then in effect.

The investors also received Warrants to acquire at any time through March 12, 2008 an aggregate of 743,288 shares of common stock at a price of \$1.68 per share. On March 12, 2004, the exercise price of the Warrants will reset to the lesser of the exercise price then in effect or a price equal to the average of the daily price of the common stock between March 13, 2003 and March 11, 2004 (but in no event less than \$1.176 per share). The exercise price (and the reset price) under the Warrants also is subject to similar adjustments for anti-dilution protection.

We entered into a registration rights agreement with the investors in connection with the issuance of the Debentures and the Warrants. The registration rights agreement requires that we register the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures, as interest shares under the Debenture and upon exercise of the Warrants. In accordance with this agreement, we filed a registration statement on form S-3 with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

If the registration statement is not declared effective within the time period required by the agreement or, after it is declared effective and subject to certain exceptions, sales of all shares required to be registered thereon cannot be made pursuant thereto, then we will be required to pay to the investors their pro rata share of \$3,635 for each day any of the above conditions exist with respect to this registration statement.

F - 44

#### Interferon Sciences, Inc.

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS Page -- Independent Auditors' Report F-46 Financial Statements: Consolidated Balance Sheets - December 31, 2002 and 2001 F-47 Consolidated Statements of Operations - Years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000 F-49 Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity Capital Deficiency - Years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000 F-50

F-45

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

The Board of Directors and Stockholders Interferon Sciences, Inc.

December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows - Years ended

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Interferon Sciences, Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 2002 and 2001 and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity capital deficiency and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. These standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

F - 52

F - 53

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Interferon Sciences, Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 2002 and 2001 and the consolidated results of their operations and their consolidated cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 3 to the financial statements, the Company has experienced a significant net losses in each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2002 and at December 31, 2002, has a capital deficiency and a negative working capital position. These factors raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans in regard to these matters are also described in Note 3. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements referred to above, we audited Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts for 2002. In our opinion, this schedule, when considered in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information stated therein.

Eisner LLP

New York, New York June 10, 2003

F - 46

#### INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

#### CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31,			
		2002		2001
ASSETS			Restate Note	
Current assets Cash and cash equivalents Accounts and other receivables Inventories, net of reserves of \$4,678,659 and \$5,538,413, respectively	\$	378,663 42,739 28,489	)	1,184,889 123,389 109,913
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		12,179		17,608
Total current assets		462,070	)	1,435,799
Property, plant and equipment, at cost Land Buildings and improvements Equipment	 1	140,650 7,793,242 4,920,942 	<u></u>	140,650 7,793,242 4,920,942 12,854,834
Less accumulated depreciation	(1	1,173,264	1) (	(10,776,342)

	1,681,570	2,078,492
Patent costs, net of accumulated amortization of \$388,974 and \$360,819 Other assets	132,187 100	160,342 10,100
	\$ 2,275,927 =======	\$ 3,684,733

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F - 47

# INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (continued)

LIABILITIES AND CAPITAL DEFICIENCY Current liabilities Accounts payable Accrued expenses Due to American Red Cross ISI stock subject to resale agreement and in-kind services due Metacine Note payable and amount due GP Strategies Convertible Notes payable, net of debt discount	1,402,870	\$ 963,323 350,548 1,339,338 1,700,000 495,745
Total current liabilities	5,600,202	4,848,954
Commitments		
Capital deficiency Preferred stock, par value \$.01 per share; authorized - 5,000,000 shares; none issued and outstanding Common stock, par value \$.01 per share; authorized - 55,000,000 shares; issued and outstanding- 21,030,405 and 20,308,031 shares, respectively Capital in excess of par value Accumulated deficit	136,810,618	203,080 136,239,499 (137,606,800)
Total capital deficiency	(3,324,275)	
	\$ 2,275,927 ========	\$ 3,684,733

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-48

INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,

	2002 2001		2000
		As Restated	As Restated (See Note 4)
Revenues			
ALFERON N Injection Research products and other revenues	\$ 1,926,466	\$ 1,498,603 1,442	\$ 1,067,471
Total revenues	1,926,466		1,068,913
Costs and expenses Cost of goods sold and excess/idle			
production costs Research and development General and administrative Acquisition of in-process technology	1,514,286 1,818,194	1,485,962 2,286,300 2,646,734 2,341,418	1,455,929 1,533,324 2,306,146
Total costs and expenses	4,814,486	8,760,414	5,295,399 
Loss from operations		(7,261,811)	
Interest income Interest expense Equity in loss of Metacine		108,351 (91,469) (158,582)	
Loss before income tax benefit	(3,266,673)	(7,403,511)	(4,152,524)
<pre>Income tax benefit:</pre>			
Gain on sale of state net operating loss carryovers		968 <b>,</b> 553	
Net loss	\$ (2,738,397)		
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (.13)	\$ (.33)	\$ (.22)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	20,575,948	19,576,312	12,097,252

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-49

INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY CAPITAL DEFICIENCY

	Common Shares	stock Amount	Capital in excess of par value	Accumulated deficit	Settlement Shares
Balance at January 1, 2000, previously stated Cumulative effect of restating inventory	5,327,473	\$ 53,275	\$129,397,259	\$ (128,812,179)	\$ (81,000)
reserves, and effect of correcting cost of					
sales, see Note 4			(1,156,000)	309,000	81,000
Balance at January 1, 2000, as restated	5,327,473	\$ 53,275	\$128,241,259	\$ (128,503,179)	\$ 0
Net proceeds from sale of common stock	11,635,451	116,354	6,980,595		
Common stock issued as compensation	20,000	200	23,550		
Common stock issued under Company 401(k) plan Common stock issued as payment against	78 <b>,</b> 914	789	79 <b>,</b> 409		
accounts payable Employee stock option compensation Compensation paid in	870 <b>,</b> 000	8,700	(8,700) 2,050		
cash in settlement of obli	-		000 506		
to issue common stock cash in settlement of obligation			282,506		
Forgiveness of amount due GP Strategies			129,886		
Settlement shares sold Net loss, as restated			382,515	(2,668,663)	
Balance at December 31, 2000	17,931,838	179 <b>,</b> 318	136,113,070	(131,171,842)	0

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-50

# INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY CAPITAL DEFICIENCY (continued)

Common stock	2,000,000	20,000	(20,000)
issued to Metacine			
Common stock issued	50,000	500	12,780
as compensation			
Common stock issued	323,949	3 <b>,</b> 239	106,095

under Company 401(k) plan Proceeds from exercise	2,244	23	538		
of common stock options					
Employee stock option compo	ensation		5,553		
Settlement shares sold			21,463	(6 424 050)	
Net loss, as restated				(6,434,958)	 
Balance at December 31,					 
2001	20,308,031	203,080	136,239,499	(137,606,800)	0
Common stock issued					
under Company 401(k) pla	n 722,374	7,224	71,119		
Fair value of warrants					
issued with convertible					
notes and value of					
beneficial conversion			F00 000		
feature			500,000	(0.720.207)	
Net loss				(2,738,397)	
Balance at December 31,					
2002	21,030,405	\$210,304	\$136,810,618	\$(140,345,197)	\$ 0

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-51

# INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,			
	2002	2001		
		As Restated (See Note 4)		
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$(2,738,397)	\$(6,434,958)	\$(2,668,66	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss				
to net cash used for operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization	425 <b>,</b> 077	507 <b>,</b> 507	502 <b>,</b> 15	
Acquisition of in-process research and development	2,341,418			
Equity in loss of Metacine	158,582			
Gain on settlements of research-related				
liabilities	(456 <b>,</b> 998)			
Provision for notes receivable	•	70,000		
Non-cash compensation expense	78 <b>,</b> 343	128,167	388 <b>,</b> 50	
Debt discount	281,863			
Change in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts and other receivables	80,650	1,551,409	(1,639,23	
Inventories	81,424	(4,439)	(105,47	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	5,429	(120)	9 <b>,</b> 53	
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		95 <b>,</b> 845		
Amount due to GP Strategies	18,000	29,106	(87,11	

Net cash used for operating activities	(1,216,226)	(1,539,983)	(5,484,41
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Additions to property, plant and equipment	(46,994)	(56,967)	
Investments in Metacine and other assets	(787 <b>,</b> 500)	(170,000)	
Reduction of other assets	10,000		
Net cash provided by (used for)			
investing activities	10,000	(834,494)	(226,96
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Proceeds from convertible notes payable	500,000		
Net proceeds from sale of common stock	7,096,949		
Repayment of note payable to GP Strategies	(100,000)	(100,000)	
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options		561	
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	400.000	(99,439)	7 - 096 - 94
4001 110100			
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(806,226)	(2,473,916)	1,385,56
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year		3,658,805	
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year		\$ 1,184,889	
	========	========	=======

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

F-52

INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Note 1. Organization and Business

Interferon Sciences, Inc. (the "Company") is a biopharmaceutical company that operates in a single segment and is engaged in the study, manufacture, and sale of pharmaceutical products based on its highly purified, multispecies, natural source alpha interferon ("Natural Alpha Interferon"). The Company's ALFERON(R) N Injection (Interferon Alfa-n3) product has been approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") for the treatment of certain types of genital warts and the Company has studied its potential use in the treatment of HIV, hepatitis C, and other indications. Alferon N Injection is sold principally in the United States, however, a portion is sold in foreign countries. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000, domestic sales totaled \$1,926,466, \$1,488,897, and \$1,046,470, respectively, and foreign sales totaled zero, \$9,706, and \$21,001, respectively. All identifiable assets are located in the United States.

Subsequent to December 31, 2002, the Company sold its inventory and granted a license to its products to Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. See Note 20.

Integrated Commercialization Solutions, Inc. ("ICS"), a subsidiary of AmerisourceBergen Corporation, is the sole United States distributor of ALFERON N Injection. ICS distributes ALFERON N Injection to a limited number of wholesalers throughout the United States.

#### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Principles of consolidation -- The consolidated financial statements include the operations of the Company and Interferon Sciences Development Corporation ("ISD"), its wholly owned subsidiary. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated. The transactions and balances of Metacine, Inc. are being accounted for under the equity method (see Note 7). The losses of Metacine from April 9, 2001, the date of the Company's acquisition of an 82% equity interest in Metacine through December 31, 2001, have been reflected in the accompanying statement of operations as equity in loss of Metacine to the extent of the Company's carrying value of the investment in Metacine. At December 31, 2001, the carrying value was written down to \$-0-.

Cash and cash equivalents -- The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with maturities of three months or less from purchase date to be cash equivalents.

Property, plant and equipment -- Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost. Major additions and improvements are capitalized while maintenance and repairs, which do not extend the lives of the assets, are expensed.

Depreciation -- The Company provides for depreciation and amortization of plant and equipment following the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of such assets as follows:

Class of Assets Estimated Useful Lives

Buildings and Improvements 15 to 30 years Equipment 5 to 10 years

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000 was \$396,922, \$478,082 and \$472,101, respectively.

Patent costs -- The Company capitalizes costs to obtain patents and licenses. Patent costs are amortized over 17 years on a straight-line basis. To the extent a patent is determined to be worthless, the related net capitalized cost is immediately expensed.

F-53

Revenue recognition -- Title passes to the customer at the shipping point and revenue is therefore recognized when the product is shipped. The Company's product is also tested by its quality control department prior to shipment. The Company has no other obligation associated with its products once shipment has occurred.

Research and Development Costs - Research and development are expensed when incurred. The types of costs included in research and development are: salaries, supplies, clinical costs, facility costs and depreciation. All of these expenditures were for Company sponsored research and development programs. During 2000, the Company settled amounts owed by the Company on various research related liabilities at a savings to the Company of approximately \$457,000. The amount was credited against research and development expenses in 2000.

Inventories -- Inventories, consisting of raw materials, work in process and finished goods, are stated at the lower of cost or market on a FIFO basis. Inventory in excess of the Company's estimated usage requirements is written down to its estimated net realizable value. Inherent in the estimates of net

realizable value is management estimates related to the Company's future manufacturing schedules, customer demand, possible alternative uses and ultimate realization of potentially excess inventory.

Long-Lived Assets -- The Company reviews long-lived assets and certain identifiable intangibles for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to future net cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the estimated fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or estimated fair value less costs to sell.

Stock option plan - The Company accounts for its stock-based compensation to employees and members of the Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees," and related interpretations. As such, compensation is recorded on the date of issuance or grant as the excess of the current market value of the underlying stock over the purchase or exercise price. Any deferred compensation is amortized over the respective vesting periods of the equity instruments, if any. The Company has adopted the disclosure provisions of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 ("SFAS No. 123"), "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation," and Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation - Transition and Disclosure," which was released in December 2002 as an amendment of SFAS 123. The following table illustrates the effect on net loss and loss per share if the fair value based method had been applied to all awards.

	Year Ended December				1,	
	20	02	200	)1	2	000
Reported net loss	\$(2,73	8,397)	\$ (6,434	1,958)	\$(2,6	68,663)
Stock-based employee compensation expense included in reported net loss, net of related tax effects						
Stock based employee compensation determined under the fair value based method, net of related tax effects	(9	4,165)	(730	),284)	(4	81,151)
Pro forma net loss	(2,83	2,562)	(7,165	5,242)	(3,1	49,814)
Loss per share (basic and diluted) As reported Pro forma	\$	(.13) (.14)		(.33) (.37)		(.22) (.26)

F-54

During 2002 and 2001, the Company did not grant any stock options. The per share weighted-average fair value of stock options granted during 2000 was \$.88 on the date of grant using the Black Scholes option-pricing model with the following weighted-average assumptions: expected dividend yield of 0.0%, risk-free interest rate of 6.1%, expected volatility of 142.4% and an expected

life of 3.0 years.

Loss per share -- Basic loss per share (EPS) are based upon the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted EPS are based upon the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period assuming the issuance of common shares for all dilutive potential common shares outstanding. At December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000, the Company's options and warrants outstanding are anti-dilutive and therefore basic and diluted EPS are the same.

Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements - The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Income taxes - Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and for operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the results of operations in the period that includes the enactment date. At December 31, 2002 and 2001, the Company has recorded a full valuation allowance for the net deferred tax asset.

#### Recently Issued Accounting Standards

In June 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 141, Business Combinations, ("SFAS No. 141") and SFAS No. 142, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets ("SFAS No. 142"). SFAS No. 141 requires that the purchase method of accounting be used for all business combinations. SFAS No. 141 specifies criteria that intangible assets acquired in a business combination must meet to be recognized and reported separately from goodwill. SFAS No. 142 requires that goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives no longer be amortized, but instead tested for impairment at least annually in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 142. SFAS No. 142 also requires that intangible assets with estimable useful lives be amortized over their respective estimated useful lives to their estimated residual values, and reviewed for impairment in accordance with SFAS No. 121 and subsequently, SFAS No. 144 after its adoption.

The Company adopted the provisions of SFAS No. 141 as of July 1, 2001, and SFAS No. 142 as of January 1, 2002.

Upon adoption of SFAS No. 142, the Company was required to reassess the useful lives and residual values of all intangible assets acquired, and make any necessary amortization period adjustments by the end of the first interim period after adoption. If an intangible asset was identified as having an indefinite useful life, the Company would be required to test the intangible asset for impairment in accordance with the provisions of SFAS No. 142 within the first interim period. Impairment is measured as the excess of carrying value over the fair value of an intangible asset with an indefinite life. Any impairment loss would be measured as of the date of adoption and recognized as the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principle in the first interim period.

As of the date of adoption of SFAS No. 142, the Company does not have any goodwill and has unamortized identifiable intangible assets of approximately

\$160,000, all of which is subject to the transition provisions of SFAS No. 142.

F-55

In August 2001, the FASB issued SFAS No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets ("SFAS No. 144"). SFAS No. 144 addresses financial accounting and reporting for the impairment or disposal of long-lived assets. This Statement requires that long-lived assets be reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. SFAS No. 144 requires companies to separately report discontinued operations and extends that reporting to a component of an entity that either has been disposed of (by sale, abandonment, or in a distribution to owners) or is classified as held for sale. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell. The Company adopted SFAS No. 144 on January 1, 2002.

In April 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 145, "Rescission of FAS Statements 4, 44 and 64, Amendment of FAS Statement 13 and Technical Corrections." SFAS No. 145 eliminates Statement 4 (and Statement 64, as it amends Statement 4), which required gains and losses from extinguishment of debt to be aggregated and, if material, classified as an extraordinary item, and thus, also the exception to applying Opinion 30 is eliminated as well. This statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after May 2002 for the provisions related to the rescission of Statements 4 and 64 and for all transactions entered into beginning May 2002 for the provision related to the amendment of Statement 13. The Company does not expect that the adoption of SFAS No. 145 will have a material impact on its results of operations or financial position.

In June 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 146, "Accounting for Costs associated with Exit or Disposal Activities." SFAS No. 146 requires recording costs associated with exit or disposal activities at their fair values when a liability has been incurred. Under previous guidance, certain exit costs were accrued upon management's commitment to an exit plan. The Company is required to adopt SFAS No. 146 on January 1, 2003. The Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 146 will have a material impact on its results of operations or financial position.

In December 2002, the FASB issued SFAS No. 148, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation - Transition and Disclosure," an amendment to SFAS No. 123, "Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation." Provisions of this statement provide two additional alternative transition methods: modified prospective method and retroactive restatement method, for an entity that voluntary changes to the fair value based method of accounting for stock-based employee compensation. The statement eliminates the use of the original SFAS No. 123 prospective method of transition alternative for those entities that change to the fair value based method in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2003. It also amends the disclosure provisions of SFAS No. 123 to require prominent annual disclosure about the effects on reported net income in the Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and also requires disclosure about these effects in interim financial statements. These provisions are effective for financial statements for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2002. Accordingly, the Company adopted the applicable disclosure requirements of this statement for year-end reporting. The transition provisions of this statement apply upon the adoption of the SFAS No. 123 fair value based method. The Company did not change its method of accounting for employee stock-based compensation from the

intrinsic method to the fair value based alternative.

Note 3. Operations

The Company has experienced significant operating losses since its inception in 1980. As of December 31, 2002, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$140 million. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000, the Company had losses from operations of approximately \$2.9 million, \$7.3 million, and \$4.2 million, respectively. Also, the Company has limited liquid resources. These factors raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty. Although the Company received FDA approval in 1989 to market ALFERON N Injection in the United States for the treatment of certain genital warts, the Company has had limited success in generating revenue from the sale of ALFERON N Injection to date.

F-56

During the year ended December 31, 2002, the Company generated \$1,926,466 in revenue from the sale of ALFERON N Injection and received \$528,276 from the sale of the Company's New Jersey net operating tax loss carryovers. In addition, the Company completed a private placement of \$500,000 of convertible notes to accredited investors. At December 31, 2002, the Company had approximately \$379,000 of cash and cash equivalents, with which to support future operating activities and to satisfy its financial obligations as they become payable.

On March 11, 2003, the Company sold all its inventory related to its ALFERON N Injection product and granted a three-year license to sell the product to Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. ("HEB"). In exchange for the inventory and license, the Company received HEB common stock with a guaranteed value of \$675,000, an additional 62,500 shares of HEB common stock without a guaranteed value, and a royalty equal to 6% of the net sales of ALFERON N Injection. The HEB common stock will be subject to selling restrictions. In addition, HEB assumed approximately \$400,000 of the Company's payables and various other commitments. The Company and HEB also entered into another agreement pursuant to which the Company will sell to HEB, subject to regulatory approval, the Company's real estate property, plant, equipment, furniture and fixtures, rights to ALFERON N Injection and all of its patents, trademarks and other intellectual property related to its natural alpha interferon business. In exchange, the Company will receive \$675,000 of HEB common stock with a guaranteed value, an additional 62,500 shares of HEB common stock without a guaranteed value and a royalty equal to 6% of the net sales of all products sold containing natural alpha interferon. HEB will assume approximately \$2.3 million of the Company's indebtedness that currently encumbers its assets. In addition, HEB will fund the operating costs of the Company's facility pending the completion of this transaction. In the event the Company does not obtain regulatory approval prior to September 12, 2003, either the Company or HEB may terminate the agreement and not complete the transaction.

Based on the Company's sale to HEB, estimates of revenue, expenses, and the timing of repayment of creditors, management believes that the Company has sufficient resources to enable the Company to continue operations until the third quarter of 2003. However, actual results, may differ materially from such estimate, and no assurance can be given that additional funding will not be required sooner than anticipated or that such additional funding, whether from financial markets or from other sources, will be available when needed or on terms acceptable to the Company. Insufficient funds will require the Company to terminate operations.

#### Note 4. Restatement

At December 31, 1999, the balance of the inventory reserves has been increased to eliminate the effect of the \$766,000 reversal of inventory previously written down. This retroactive adjustment results in increasing the Accumulated Deficit at December 31, 1999 by \$766,000 and decreasing inventory and total assets by the same amount. In addition, a restatement was required to correct cost of sales and equity in loss of Metacine. The Net Loss and loss per share for the years ended December 31, 2000 and 2001 have also been similarly revised as follows:

		Year Ended 2000 	Decembe	er 31, 2001	
Net Loss as previously reported	\$(2,	981,672)	\$(7,	249,57	
Effect of reversing inventory write (up) down(1)		(71,300)		584,89	
Effect of adjusting carrying value of inventory(2)		105,474		4,43	
Elimination of adjustments for common stock held by Red Cross(3)		278 <b>,</b> 835		(65,71	
Effect of correcting equity in loss of Metacine(4)				290 <b>,</b> 99	
Net Loss as restated	\$ (2,668,663) 		\$(6 <b>,</b>	\$(6,434,95 	
Basic and diluted Net Loss per share as previously stated	\$	(.25)	\$	(.3	
Effect of reversing inventory write down				. (	
Effect of adjusting carrying value of inventory		.01		-	
Elimination of adjustments for common stock held by Red Cross		.02		-	
Effect of correcting equity in loss of Metacine				. (	
Basic and diluted Net Loss per share as restated	\$	(.22)	\$	(.3	
	====		====		

- (1) To adjust for reversal of inventory write (up) down.
- (2) To adjust the carrying value of inventory for production costs not capitalized.
- (3) To adjust cost of sales for the change in market value of common stock held by American Red Cross.
- (4) To adjust for the equity in the loss of Metacine in excess of the carrying basis.

F-57

#### Note 5. Agreements with Hoffmann-LaRoche

F. Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd. and Hoffmann-LaRoche, Inc. (collectively,

"Hoffmann") have been issued patents covering human alpha interferon in many countries throughout the world. In 1995, the Company obtained a non-exclusive perpetual license from Hoffmann (the "Hoffmann Agreement") that grants the Company the worldwide rights to make, use, and sell, without a potential patent infringement claim from Hoffmann, any formulation of Natural Alpha Interferon. The Hoffmann Agreement permits the Company to grant marketing rights with respect to Natural Alpha Interferon products to third parties, except that the Company cannot grant marketing rights with respect to injectable products in any country in which Hoffmann has patent rights covered by the Hoffmann Agreement (the "Hoffmann Territory") to any third party not listed on a schedule of approximately 50 potential marketing partners without the consent of Hoffmann, which consent cannot be unreasonably withheld.

Under the terms of the Hoffmann Agreement, the Company is obligated to pay Hoffmann an aggregate royalty on net sales (as defined) of Natural Alpha Interferon products by the Company in an amount equal to (i) 8% of net sales in the Hoffmann Territory, and 2% of net sales outside the Hoffmann Territory of products manufactured in the Hoffmann Territory, up to \$75,000,000 of net sales in any calendar year and (ii) 9.5% of net sales in the Hoffmann Territory, and 2% of net sales outside the Hoffmann Territory of products manufactured in the Hoffmann Territory, in excess of \$75,000,000 of net sales in any calendar year, provided that the total royalty payable in any calendar year shall not exceed \$8,000,000. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000, the Company recorded approximately \$31,000, \$60,000, and \$42,000, in royalty expenses to Hoffmann, respectively. The Hoffmann Agreement can be terminated by the Company on 30 days notice with respect to the United States patent, any individual foreign patent, or all patents owned by Hoffmann. If the Hoffmann Agreement is terminated with respect to the patents owned by Hoffmann in a specified country, such country is no longer included in the Hoffmann Territory. Accordingly, the Company would not be permitted to market any formulation of alpha interferon in such country.

Note 6. Research and Development Agreement with Interferon Sciences Research Partners, Ltd.

In 1984, the Company organized ISD to act as the sole general partner of Interferon Sciences Research Partners, Ltd., a New Jersey limited partnership (the "Partnership"). The Company and the Partnership entered into a development contract whereby the Company received substantially all of the net proceeds (\$4,414,475) of the Partnership's public offering of limited partnership interests. The Company used the proceeds to perform research, development and clinical testing on behalf of the Partnership for the development of ALFERON Gel containing recombinant interferon.

F-58

In connection with the formation of the Partnership, ISD agreed to make additional cash contributions for purposes of continuing development of ALFERON Gel if the Partnership exhausted its funds prior to development of such product. ISD is wholly dependent upon the Company for capital to fund such commitment. The Partnership exhausted its funds during 1986, and the Company contributed a total of \$1,997,000 during the period from 1986 to 1990, for the continued development of ALFERON Gel. In 1987, the Company filed a Product License Application with the FDA for approval to market ALFERON Gel. In February 1990, the FDA indicated that additional process development and clinical trials would be necessary prior to approval of ALFERON Gel. The Company believed, at that time, that the costs to complete the required process development and clinical trials would be substantial, and there could be no assurance that the clinical trials would be successful.

As a result of the above events, in 1992, the Company withdrew its FDA Product License Application for ALFERON Gel containing recombinant interferon. In place of single species recombinant interferon, previously ALFERON Gel's active ingredient, the Company commenced, in 1992, further development of ALFERON Gel using the Company's natural source multi-species alpha interferon ("ALFERON N Gel"). However, at the present time, the Company is not actively pursuing development of ALFERON N Gel and the Company does not have an obligation to provide additional funding to the Partnership. Assuming successful development and commercial exploitation of ALFERON N Gel, which to date has not occurred, the Company may be obligated to pay the Partnership royalties equal to 4% of the Company's net sales of ALFERON N Gel and 15% of revenues received from sublicensing ALFERON N Gel.

#### Note 7. Agreement with Metacine, Inc.

On July 28, 2000, the Company acquired for \$100,000 an option to purchase certain securities of Metacine, Inc. ("Metacine"), a company engaged in research using dendritic cell technology, on the terms set forth below.

On April 9, 2001, the Company exercised its option to acquire an 82% equity interest in Metacine. Pursuant to the agreement, as amended, the Company received 700,000 shares of Metacine common stock and a five-year warrant to purchase, at a price of \$12.48 per share, 282,794 shares of Metacine common stock in exchange for \$300,000 in cash, an obligation to pay Metacine \$1,850,000 and \$250,000 of services to be rendered by the Company by June 30, 2002. In addition, the Company issued Metacine 2,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock. The agreement contains certain restrictions on the ability of Metacine to sell the Company's shares and provides for the Company to make cash payments ("Deficiency Payments") to Metacine to the extent Metacine has not received from the sale of the Company's common stock, cumulative net proceeds of \$1,850,000 by September 30, 2002 or \$400,000 of net proceeds per guarter beginning with the period ending September 30, 2001 and \$250,000 for the quarter ending September 30, 2002. On October 4, 2001, the Company made a Deficiency Payment to Metacine in the amount of \$400,000 for the quarter ending September 30, 2001. The Company has not made the remainder of the Deficiency Payments in the aggregate amount of \$1,450,000. If Metacine sells all of the 2,000,000 shares received and the cumulative proceeds from the sales and any Deficiency Payments are less than \$1,850,000, the Company may issue to Metacine additional shares of common stock at the Company's full discretion. These additional shares would be treated in the same manner as the original 2,000,000 shares. In the event that cumulative net proceeds to Metacine from the sale of the Company's common stock exceed \$1,850,000, any Deficiency Payments previously made by the Company (\$400,000 through December 31, 2002) would be repaid to the Company to the extent these proceeds exceed \$1,850,000. All additional proceeds beyond the \$1,850,000 and repayment of Deficiency Payments, if any, would be for the benefit of Metacine. The Company was required to put in escrow 100,000 Metacine shares to secure its obligations to render \$250,000 of services to Metacine and 462,500 Metacine shares to secure its potential obligations to make Deficiency Payments. Since the Company has not made \$1,450,000 in Deficiency Payments and has not rendered \$250,000 of services to Metcine, Metacine could request 462,500 Metacine shares currently held in escrow to satisfy the Company's past due obligations.

Although the Company is the majority owner of Metacine, the Company must, on many matters, vote its shares of Metacine common stock in the same proportion as votes cast by the minority stockholders of Metacine, except for certain matters with respect for which the Company has protective rights. In accordance with EITF Issue No. 96-16, Investor's Accounting for an Investee When the Investor has a Majority of the Voting Interest but the Minority Shareholder or Shareholders have Certain Approval or Veto Rights, the minority holders have substantive participating rights which include controlling the selection, termination and setting of compensation for Metacine management who are

responsible for implementing policies and procedures, making operating and capital decisions (including establishing budgets) for Metacine and most other ordinary operating matters, and therefore, the Company does not control Metacine. In addition, the

F-59

Company only has one representative on a board of directors consisting of three directors. Accordingly, the acquisition is being accounted for under the equity method.

Of the \$2.5 million consideration paid for Metacine, \$2,341,418 was recorded as a charge for the acquisition of in-process research and development ("IPR&D") in 2001. The charge was recorded as the acquisition of IPR&D as Metacine's primary asset is technology that has not reached technological feasibility and has no alternative uses. The in-process research and development expenses relate to a patent portfolio consisting of six issued patents, eight pending patents and four invention disclosures related to the use of dendritic cells for the treatment of various diseases. While the patent portfolio, when viewed as a whole, represented a new approach to the treatment of various diseases utilizing cell therapy, the six issued patents had no independent commercial value. While the Company did not engage the services of an independent appraiser to assess the fair value of the purchased in process research and development, it considered the following factors: (i) any product or process utilizing dendritic cells as a treatment for any disease would regulated by the FDA and therefore would require extensive clinical testing prior to the time any revenue would be generate from the sale of a product or process, (ii) the cost of such clinical trials would be in excess of \$ 50,000,000, (iii) it would take between seven to ten years to complete such clinical trials, (iv) there could be no assurance that even if Metacine could obtain the funding required to complete the clinical trials (which was well beyond Metacine's capability at the time Metacine acquired rights to the patent portfolio), that the clinical trials would have shown the product or process tested to be safe and effective. The Company's \$1,850,000 obligation to Metacine, less the \$400,000 Deficiency Payment made in October 2001, has been recorded as a current liability at December 31, 2002 and 2001. The \$250,000 of services to be provided has also been recorded as a current liability. Services rendered to Metacine to date were immaterial and as such, the liability remained unchanged at December 31, 2002 and 2001. The investment has been further reduced to zero at December 31, 2001, by the Company's equity in the loss of Metacine of \$158,582 for the period from April 9, 2001 through December 31, 2001.

On April 1, 2003, the license granted by the University of Pittsburgh to Metacine covering Metacine's technology was terminated due to non-payment by Metacine.

Accordingly, the Company's has not reflected its share of its equity in the losses in Metacine for the years ended December 31, 2002 and 2001 in the amounts of \$274,846 and \$290,994, respectively.

The Company is currently in discussions with Metacine with respect to a full settlement of the Company's obligations to Metacine.

Note 8. Inventories

Inventories, consisting of material, labor and overhead, are classified as follows:

December 31, 2002 2001

As Restated (See Note 4) \$ 322,518 3,052,070 1,332,560 \$ 1,263,696 Finished goods Work in process 3,052,070 Raw materials 1,332,560 Less reserve for excess inventory (4,678,659) (5,538,413)\$ 28,489

=========

\$ 109,913 -----

Finished goods inventory consists of vials of ALFERON N Injection, available for commercial and clinical use either immediately or upon final release by quality assurance.

In light of the results of the Company's Phase 3 studies of ALFERON N Injection in HIV and HCV-infected patients, the Company has recorded a reserve against its inventory of ALFERON N Injection to reflect its estimated net realizable value. The reserve was a result of the Company's assessment of anticipated near-term projections of product to

F-60

be sold or utilized in clinical trials, giving consideration to historical sales levels. As a result, inventories at December 31, 2002 and 2001, reflect a reserve for excess inventory of \$4,678,659 and \$5,538,413, respectively.

#### Note 9. Convertible Notes Payable

In August 2002, the Company completed a private placement of \$500,000 of convertible notes to accredited investors. Each note is convertible into the Company's common stock at a price of \$.05 per share (subject to adjustment to 70% of the market price of the Company's common stock under certain circumstances) and bears interest at the rate of 10% per annum. \$250,000 of the convertible notes is due January 31, 2003 and the other \$250,000 of the convertible notes is due December 31, 2003. For each \$100,000 principal amount of notes issued, the investors received warrants to purchase an additional 10.2 million shares of the Company's common stock exercisable at \$.01 per share. The warrants were valued at \$400,000 and are amortized as interest expense over the terms of the respective notes. The transaction is subject to approval by the shareholders of the Company. In the event that shareholder approval is not obtained, the convertible noteholders could exercise their rights and call a default making the convertible notes immediately due and payable. In addition, these notes are convertible into common stock at a beneficial rate. The beneficial conversion feature is valued at \$100,000 and accounted for as debt discount and is being amortized over the term of the notes.

#### Note 10. Income Taxes

As a result of the loss allocation rules contained in the Federal income tax consolidated return regulations, approximately \$5,900,000 of net federal operating loss carryforwards, which expire from 2003 to 2006, are available to the Company upon ceasing to be a member of GP Strategies's consolidated return group in 1991. In addition, the Company has net federal operating loss carryforwards for periods subsequent to May 31, 1991, and through December 31, 2002 of approximately \$104,000,000 that expire from 2006 to 2022. In addition, the Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$32,000,000 that expire from 2005 to 2009.

The Company believes that the events culminating with the closing of its Common Stock Private Offering on November 6, 2000 may result in an "ownership change" under Internal Revenue Code, Section 382, with respect to its stock. The Company believes that as a result of the ownership change, the future utility of its pre-change net operating losses may be significantly limited. Further, the issuance of 51,000,000 warrants in August 2002 could also result in an ownership change and further limit use of the net operating losses carried forward.

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to deferred tax assets and liabilities consist of the following as of December 31, 2002 and 2001:

Deferred tax assets	2002	2001
Net operating loss carry-forwards Tax credit carry-forwards	\$39,530,000 	34,551,000 150,000
Inventory reserve Property and equipment, principally due to differences	1,872,000	2,114,000
in basis and depreciation In-process technology costs	661,000 	588,000 937,000
Gross deferred tax asset Valuation allowance	42,063,000 (42,063,000)	38,340,000 (38,340,000)
Net deferred taxes	\$ ========	\$ =======

A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company has determined, based on the Company's history of annual net losses, that a full valuation

F-61

allowance is appropriate. The change in the valuation allowance for 2002 and 2001 was \$3,723,000 and \$2,411,000, respectively.

Based on the Company's net loss before income taxes in 2002, 2001 and 2000, the Company would have recorded a tax benefit. During each of these years, the Company recorded increases in the valuation allowance due to uncertainty regarding the realization of deferred taxes that reduced the Company's expected income tax benefit to zero in these years.

The Company participates in the State of New Jersey's corporation business tax benefit certificate transfer program (the "Program"), which allows certain high technology and biotechnology companies to transfer unused New Jersey net operating loss carryovers to other New Jersey corporation business taxpayers. During 1999, the Company submitted an application to the New Jersey Economic Development Authority (the "EDA") to participate in the Program and the application was approved. The EDA then issued a certificate certifying the Company's eligibility to participate in the Program and the amount of New Jersey net operating loss carryovers the Company has available to transfer. Since New Jersey law provides that net operating losses can be carried over for up to seven years, the Company may be able to transfer its New Jersey net operating losses from the last seven years. The Program requires that a purchaser pay at least 75% of the amount of the surrendered tax benefit.

During 2002, 2001 and 2000, the Company completed the sale of

approximately \$6.5 million, \$12 million, and \$19 million of its New Jersey tax loss carryovers and received \$0.53 million, \$0.97 million, and \$1.48 million, which were recorded as a tax benefit from gains on sale of state net operating loss carryovers on its Consolidated Statement of Operations in 2002, 2001 and 2000, respectively.

Note 11. Common Stock, Stock Options, Warrants and Other Shares Reserved

The Company has a stock option plan (the "Plan"), which authorizes a committee of the Board of Directors to grant options, to purchase shares of Common Stock, to officers, directors, employees and consultants of the Company. Pursuant to the terms of the Plan, no option may be exercised after 10 years from the date of grant. The Plan permits options to be granted at a price not less than 85% of the fair market value, however, the options granted to date have been at fair market value of the common stock at the date of the grant.

Employee stock option activity for options under the Plan during the periods indicated is as follows:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Balance at December 31, 1999	1,887,260	\$ .25
Granted	61,710	1.10
Forfeited	(2,580)	.25
Balance at December 31, 2000	1,946,390	.28
Exercised	(2,244)	.25
Forfeited	(13,525)	.35
Balance at December 31, 2001	1,930,621	.28
Forfeited	(22,546)	.41
Balance at December 31, 2002	1,908,075	.27

F-62

At December 31, 2002, the exercise prices and weighted-average remaining contractual life of outstanding options were:

	Number of	
	Options	Life
\$ .25 - \$1.00	1,854,475	1 year
\$1.01 - \$1.25	53,600	1 year

At December 31, 2002, the number of options exercisable was 1,908,075, and the weighted-average exercise price of those options was \$.27.

FASB Interpretation No. 44 provides guidance for applying APB Opinion No. 25, "Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees" ("FIN 44"). It applies prospectively to new awards, exchanges of awards in a business combination, modifications to outstanding awards, and changes in grantee status on or after July 1, 2000, except for provisions related to repricings and the definition of an employee that apply to awards issued after December 15, 1998. The Company has

evaluated the financial impact of FIN 44 and has determined that the repricing of employee stock options on October 27, 1999 falls within the guidance of FIN 44. On October 27, 1999, the Company repriced 429,475 stock options to \$.25 per share. On July 1, 2000, the implementation date of FIN 44, 352,823 shares of the 429,475 shares were fully vested (exercisable) and the closing price of the Company's common stock on such date was \$1.63 per share. Beginning on and after July 1, 2000, the Company is required to record compensation expense on the repriced vested options only when the market price exceeds \$1.63 per share and only on the amount in excess of \$1.63 per share. For the repriced unvested stock options, the intrinsic value measured at the July 1, 2000 effective date that is attributable to the remaining vesting period will be recognized over that future period. The unvested stock options at July 1, 2000 (76,652) were fully vested on January 1, 2001. On December 31, 2002, the closing price of the Company's common stock was \$.05 per share and accordingly, under FIN 44, no compensation expense was recorded on the repriced fully vested stock options of July 1, 2000 and on the repriced unvested stock options of July 1, 2000.

Information regarding all Options and Warrants

Changes in options and warrants outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000, and options and warrants exercisable and shares reserved for issuance at December 31, 2002 are as follows:

F-63

The following table includes all options and warrants including employee options (which are discussed above).

	Price Range Per Share	
Outstanding at December 31, 1999 Granted Terminated	\$ .25 - \$77.90 .56 - 1.50 .25 - 77.90	
Outstanding at December 31, 2000 Exercised Terminated	.25 - 48.00 .25 .25 - 48.00	17,107,336 (2,244)
Outstanding at December 31, Warrants Issued Terminated	.25 - 36.00 .0101 .25 - 36.00	51,000,000
Outstanding at December 31, 2002  Exercisable	.01 - 1.50	67,977,644
December 31, 2002	.25 - 1.50	16,977,644
Shares reserved for issuance:		
December 31, 2002	67,977,644	
	==========	

Options and warrants outstanding and exercisable, and shares reserved for issuance at December 31, 2002, include 500,000 shares under a warrant agreement with GP Strategies. The warrants are priced at \$1.00 per share and expire on March 25, 2004.

Options and warrants outstanding and exercisable, and shares reserved for issuance at December 31, 2002, include 11,635,451 shares under warrant agreements with the purchasers of a 2000 private offering. The warrants are priced at \$1.50 per share and expire on April 17, 2005.

Options and warrants outstanding and exercisable, and shares reserved for issuance at December 31, 2002, include 2,934,118 shares under a warrant agreement to purchase 1,467,059 units. Each unit consists of a share of common stock and a warrant to purchase an additional share of common stock at a price of \$1.50 per share, exercisable at a price of \$.66 per unit. The units were issued as compensation for services rendered to the Company in the 2000 private offering and expire on April 17, 2005.

Options and warrants outstanding and shares reserved for issuance, at December 31, 2002, include 51,000,000 shares under warrant agreements (subject to shareholder approval) with the purchasers of the convertible notes. The warrants are exercisable at \$.01 per share upon shareholder approval and expire in 2007.

#### Note 12. Savings Plan

The ISI Savings Plan (the "Savings Plan") permits pre-tax contributions to the Savings Plan by participants pursuant to Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of up to 15% of base compensation. The Company will match up to the 6% level of the participants' eligible contributions. The Savings Plan matches 40% in cash and 60% in the Company's common stock up to the 6% level. For 2002, the Company's contribution to the Savings Plan, which was fully vested, was \$131,000, consisting of \$52,657 in cash and \$78,343 in stock. For 2001, the Company's contribution to the Savings Plan was \$176,000, consisting of \$66,666 in cash and \$109,334 in stock. For 2000, the Company's contribution to the Savings Plan was \$124,000, consisting of \$43,802 in cash and \$80,198 in stock.

F-64

Note 13. Common Stock Compensation and Profit Sharing Plan

Common Stock Compensation Plan

Effective October 1, 1997, the Company adopted the Common Stock Compensation Plan (the "Stock Compensation Plan"), providing key employees with the opportunity of receiving the Company's common stock as additional compensation.

Pursuant to the terms of the Stock Compensation Plan, key employees were to receive, as additional compensation, a pre-determined amount of the Company's common stock in three equal installments on October 1, 1998, 1999 and 2000, provided that the key employees remain in the employ of the Company at each such installment date. As of October 1, 2000, 1999 and 1998, a deferred compensation liability of \$289,920, \$340,821 and \$412,344, respectively, was accrued for these employees based on the common stock market price of October 1, 1997. On October 1, 2000, 1999 and 1998, the Company paid the compensation in cash in settlement of the Company's obligation to issue shares of common stock. Accordingly, cash of \$7,414, \$2,131, and \$25,947, respectively, was paid in satisfaction of the accrued liability of \$289,920, \$340,821 and \$412,344, respectively. The difference of \$282,506, \$338,690, and \$386,397 was credited to additional paid in capital in 2000, 1999 and 1998, respectively.

Profit Sharing Plan

The Company has a Profit Sharing Plan (the "Profit Sharing Plan") providing key employees and consultants with an opportunity to share in the profits of the Company. The Profit Sharing Plan is administered by the Company's Compensation Committee.

Pursuant to the terms of the Profit Sharing Plan, the Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, based upon the significance of the employee's contributions to the operations of the Company, selects certain key employees and consultants of the Company who are entitled to participate in the Profit Sharing Plan and determines the extent of their participation. The amount of the Company's profits available for distribution to the participants (the "Distribution Pool") is the lesser of (a) 10% of the Company's income before taxes and profit sharing expense and (b) an amount equal to 100% of the base salary for such year of all the participants in the Profit Sharing Plan.

The Compensation Committee may require as a condition to participation that a participant remain in the employ of the Company until the end of the fiscal year for which payment is to be made. Payments required to be made under the Profit Sharing Plan must be made within 10 days of the filing of the Company's tax return. To date, there have been no contributions by the Company under the Profit Sharing Plan.

#### Note 14. Related Party Transactions

GP Strategies owns less than 5% of the Company's common stock as of December 31, 2002. The Company was a party to a management agreement with GP Strategies, pursuant to which certain legal, financial and administrative services had been provided by employees of GP Strategies. The management agreement was terminated on March 27, 2000 (See Note 16).

See Note 16 for information with respect to royalty obligations to  ${\sf GP}$  Strategies.

F-65

Note 15. Supplemental Statement of Cash Flow Information

The Company paid no income taxes or interest during the three-year period ended December 31, 2002.

During the years ended December 31, 2002, 2001 and 2000 the following non-cash financing and investing activities occurred:

2002:

None

2001:

The Company issued 2,000,000 shares, with a guaranteed value of \$1,850,000, of common stock and committed to provide \$250,000 of services to be rendered by the Company to Metacine (see Note 7).

The Company reduced capital in excess of par value and the corresponding liability by \$21,463 for settlement shares sold.

2000:

The Company issued 870,000 shares of common stock as payment related to accounts payable (see Note 16).

The Company credited capital in excess of par value for forgiveness of \$129,886\$ of debt due GP Strategies.

The Company reduced capital in excess of par value and the corresponding liability by \$382,515 for settlement shares sold.

#### Note 16. Commitments

The Company obtained human white blood cells used in the manufacture of ALFERON N Injection from several sources, including the Red Cross pursuant to a supply agreement dated April 1, 1997 (the "Supply Agreement"). The Company will not need to purchase more human white blood cells until such time as production of crude alpha interferon is resumed. Under the terms of the Supply Agreement, the Company was obligated to purchase a minimum amount of human white blood cells each month through March 1999 (the "Minimum Purchase Commitment"), with an aggregate Minimum Purchase Commitment during the period from April 1998 through March 1999 in excess of \$3,000,000. As of November 23, 1998, the Company owed the Red Cross approximately \$1.46 million plus interest at the rate of 6% per annum accruing from April 1, 1998 (the "Red Cross Liability") for white blood cells purchased pursuant to the Supply Agreement.

Pursuant to an agreement dated November 23, 1998, the Company granted the Red Cross a security interest in certain assets to secure the Red Cross Liability, issued to the Red Cross 300,000 shares of common stock and agreed to issue additional shares at some future date as requested by the Red Cross to satisfy any remaining amount of the Red Cross Liability. The Red Cross agreed that any net proceeds received by it upon sale of such shares would be applied against the Red Cross Liability and that at such time as the Red Cross Liability was paid in full, the Minimum Purchase Commitment would be deleted effective April 1,1998 and any then existing breaches of the Minimum Purchase Commitment would be waived. In January 1999 the Company granted the Red Cross a security interest (the "Security Interest") in, among other things, the Company's real estate, equipment inventory, receivables, and New Jersey net operating loss carryovers to secure repayment of the Red Cross Liability, and the Red Cross agreed to forbear from exercising its rights under the Supply Agreement, including with respect to collecting the Red Cross Liability until June 30, 1999 (which was subsequently extended until December 31, 1999). On December 29, 1999, the Company, the Red Cross and GP Strategies entered in an agreement pursuant to which the Red Cross agreed that until September 30, 2000 it would forbear from exercising its rights under (i) the Supply Agreement, including with respect to collecting the Red Cross Liability, and (ii) the Security Interest. In connection with the Asset Sale Transactions, the Company, HEB and the Red Cross entered into a similar agreement pursuant to which the Red Cross agreed to forbear from exercising its rights until May 31, 2003 and the Red Cross agreed to accept HEB common stock with a guaranteed value of \$500,000 in full settlement of all of the Company's obligations to the Red Cross. Under the terms of such agreement, if HEB does not make such payment, the Red Cross has the right to sell the Company's real estate.

F-66

During 1999, the Red Cross sold 27,000 of the Settlement Shares and sold the balance of such shares (273,000 shares) during the first quarter of 2000. As a result, the net proceeds from the sales of the Settlement Shares, \$33,000 in 1999 and \$368,000 in 2000, were applied against the liability to the Red Cross. The remaining liability to the Red Cross included in accounts payable on the consolidated balance sheet at December 31, 2002 and 2001 was approximately \$1,403,000 and \$1,339,000, respectively. On October 30, 2000, the Company issued an additional 800,000 shares to the Red Cross. The net proceeds from the sale of

such shares by the Red Cross will be applied against the remaining liability of \$1,403,000 owed to the Red Cross. However, there can be no assurance that the net proceeds from the sale of such shares will be sufficient to extinguish the remaining liability owed the Red Cross.

Pursuant to an agreement dated March 25, 1999, GP Strategies loaned the Company \$500,000. In return, the Company granted GP Strategies (i) a first mortgage on the Company's real estate, (ii) a two-year option (which has expired) to purchase the Company's real estate, provided that the Company has terminated its operations and the Red Cross Liability has been repaid, and (iii) a two-year right of first refusal (which has expired) in the event the Company desires to sell its real estate. In addition, the Company issued GP Strategies 500,000 shares of Common Stock and a five-year warrant to purchase 500,000 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1 per share. The common stock and warrants issued to GP Strategies were valued at \$500,000 and recorded as a financing cost and amortized over the original period of the GP Strategies Debt in 1999. Pursuant to the agreement, the Company has issued a note to GP Strategies representing the GP Strategies Debt, which note was originally due on September 30, 1999 (but extended to June 30, 2001) and bears interest, payable at maturity, at the rate of 6% per annum. In addition, at that time the Company negotiated a subordination agreement with the Red Cross pursuant to which the Red Cross agreed that its lien on the Company's real estate is subordinate to GP Strategies' lien. On March 27, 2000, the Company and GP Strategies entered into an agreement pursuant to which (i) the GP Strategies Debt was extended until June 30, 2001 and (ii) the Management Agreement between the Company and GP Strategies was terminated and all intercompany accounts between the Company and GP Strategies (other than the GP Strategies Debt) in the amount of approximately \$130,000 were discharged which was recorded as a credit to capital in excess of par value. On August 23, 2001, the Company and GP Strategies entered into an agreement pursuant to which the GP Strategies Debt was extended to March 15, 2002. During 2001, the Company paid GP Strategies \$100,000 to reduce the GP Strategies Debt. In addition, in January 2002, the Company paid GP Strategies \$100,000 to further reduce the GP Strategies Debt. Interest expense accrued to GP Strategies was \$18,000, \$27,937 and \$22,500 for the years ended December 31,2002, 2001 and 2000, respectively. In connection with the Asset Sale Transactions, the Company, HEB and GP Strategies entered into a similar agreement pursuant to which GP Strategies agreed to forbear from exercising its rights until May 31, 2003 and GP Strategies agreed to accept HEB common stock with a guaranteed value of \$425,000 in full settlement of all the Company's obligations to GP Strategies. Under the terms of such agreement, if HEB does not make such payment, GP Strategies has the right to sell the Company's real estate.

As consideration for the transfer to the Company of certain licenses, rights and assets upon the formation of the Company by GP Strategies, the Company agreed to pay GP Strategies royalties of \$1,000,000, but such payments will be made only with respect to those years in which the Company has income before income taxes, and will be limited to 25% of such income. Through December 31, 2002, the Company has not generated income before taxes and therefore has not accrued or paid royalties to GP Strategies.

See Notes 5 and 6 for information relating to royalties payable to Hoffmann and the Partnership, respectively.

F-67

Note 17. Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)

The following summarizes the Company's unaudited quarterly results for 2002 and 2001.

2002 Quarters	Firs	_		Seco			Third
		 ated(2)	A	 s Restat		2)	As Restated(2)
		Th	ousa	ands of o	dolla	ars ex	cept per share da
Revenues Gross profit (loss)(1) Net loss Basic and diluted net loss per share	(6	784 869 593)		\$ 17 (14 (94	49) 49)		\$ 687 254 (639) (.03)
2001 Quarters	Firs			Seco			Third
	As Resta	 ated(2)	A	 s Restat		2)	As Restated(2)
		Th	ousa	ands of o	dolla	ars ex	cept per share da
Revenues Gross profit (loss)(1) Net loss Basic and diluted net loss per share	(1,2	371 (44) 272) 07)					\$ 459 98 (1,060) (.05)
(1) Gross profit (loss) is calculated as excess/idle production costs.	revenue	less cos	t of	goods	sold	and	
(2) Restatement							
2002 Quarters	Fir	rst	Se	econd	Γ	hird	
Gross profit (loss) as previously reported Effect of reversing inventory	\$	(35)	\$	(245)	\$	263	
write(up) down(a)  Effect of adjusting carrying value of		252					
inventory(b) Elimination of adjustments for common		(32)		(8)		(49)	
stock held by Red Cross(c)		184		104		40	
Gross profit (loss) as restated	\$	369	\$	(149)	\$	254	
Net loss as previously stated Net effect of gross profit adjustments				,429)		(655)	
<pre>from above Effect of correcting equity in loss of    Metacine(d)</pre>		112		96 124		(9) 39	
Elimination of adjustments for common stock held by Metacine(e) Amortization of Debt Discount(f)		80		260		100 (114)	

Net loss as restated	\$ (693)	\$ (949)	\$ (639)
	=======		
Basic and diluted net loss per share			
as previously stated	\$ (0.06)	\$ (0.07)	\$(0.03)
Effect of gross profit adjustments	0.02		
Effect of Metacine related adjustments	0.01	0.02	0.01
Effect of amortization of debt discount			(0.01)
Basic and diluted net loss per share			
as restated	\$ (0.03)	\$ (0.05)	\$(0.03)

- (a) To adjust for reversal of inventory write (up) down.
- (b) To adjust the carrying value of inventory for production costs not capitalized.
- (c) To adjust cost of sales for the change in market value of common stock held by the American Red Cross.
- (d) To adjust for the equity in the loss of Metacine in excess of the carrying basis.
- (e) To adjust other expenses for the change in market value of common stock held by Metacine.
- (f) To amortize debt discount on convertible notes issued during the year.

F-68

2001 Quarters	First	Second	Thir
Gross profit (loss) as previously reported Effect of reversing inventory write(up) down(a)	\$ (270) 159	\$ (56) 116	\$ (267) 192
Effect of adjusting carrying value of inventory(b) Elimination of adjustments for common stock held by Red Cross(c)	(15)	53	(19)
Gross profit (loss) as restated	\$ (44)	\$ 22	\$ 98
Net loss as previously stated Net effect of gross profit adjustments	\$(1,498)	\$(3,737)	\$(1,665)
from above	226	78	365

Effect of correcting equity in loss of Metacine(d)			
Elimination of adjustments for common stock held by Metacine(e)			240
Net loss as restated	\$(1,272)	\$(3,659)	\$(1,060)
Basic and diluted net loss per share			
as previously stated	\$ (0.08)	\$ (0.19)	\$(0.08)
Effect of gross profit adjustments	0.01		0.02
Effect of Metacine related adjustments		 	0.01
Basic and diluted net loss per share as restated	\$ (0.07)	\$ (0.19)	\$(0.05)
	=========		

- (a) To adjust for reversal of inventory write (up) down.
- (b) To adjust the carrying value of inventory for production costs not capitalized.
- (c) To adjust cost of sales for the change in market value of common stock held by the American Red Cross)
- (d) To adjust for the equity in the loss of Metacine in excess of the carrying basis).
- (e) To adjust other expenses for the change in market value of common stock held by Metacine.

F-69

#### Note 18. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying values of financial instruments, assuming the Company continues as a going concern, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses and note payable approximate fair values, because of the short term nature or interest rates that approximate current rates.

#### Note 19. Agreement with Mayo

In April 2001, the Company entered into a technology license agreement with Mayo Foundation for Medical Education and Research ("Mayo") under which the Company obtained certain technology rights. The Company has committed to fund approximately \$400,000 of costs related to a clinical trial beginning in December 2001 and which is currently expected to take at least two years from the date hereof to complete. The Company paid Mayo \$100,000 related to this clinical trial in 2001, incurred \$101,565 in 2002 and will owe other amounts upon the completion of certain parts of the trial, with the last payment due upon receipt of the final written report on the trial. The Company can terminate this agreement up to 60 days after receipt of this report. After expiration of

this ability to terminate, the Company must issue 25,000 shares of the Company's common stock to Mayo and must pay milestone payments upon certain regulatory or other events and royalties on future sales, if any. In addition, the Company paid \$60,000 to Mayo related to the agreement in 2001. Under the terms of the Asset Sales Transactions, the Company's right to continue this agreement and the obligation owed to Mayo was transferred to HEB. The Company did not generate any revenues from this agreement for each of the three years ended December 31, 2002.

#### Note 20. Subsequent Event

On March 11, 2003, the Company sold all its inventory related to its ALFERON N Injection product and granted a license to sell the product to Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. ("HEB"). In exchange for the inventory and license, the Company received HEB common stock with a guaranteed value of \$675,000, an additional 62,500 shares of HEB common stock without a guaranteed value, and a royalty equal to 6% of the net sales of ALFERON N Injection. The HEB common stock will be subject to selling restrictions. In addition, HEB assumed approximately \$400,000 of the Company's payables and various other commitments. The Company and HEB also entered into another agreement pursuant to which the Company will sell to HEB, subject to regulatory approval, the Company's real estate property, plant, equipment, furniture and fixtures, rights to ALFERON  ${\tt N}$ Injection and all of its patents, trademarks and other intellectual property related to its natural alpha interferon business. In exchange, the Company will receive \$675,000 of HEB common stock with a guaranteed value, an additional 62,500 shares of HEB common stock without a guaranteed value and a royalty equal to 6% of the net sales of all products sold containing natural alpha interferon. HEB will assume approximately \$1.5 million of the Company's indebtedness that currently encumbers its assets. In addition, HEB will fund the operating costs of the Company's facility pending the completion of this transaction. In the event the Company does not obtain regulatory approval prior to September 12, 2003, either the Company or HEB may terminate the agreement and not complete the transaction.

In March 2003, the Company sold 15,000,000 shares of its common stock in a private placement transaction to an investor for \$150,000. In connection with this private placement, the Company also sold, for \$1,000, 15,000,000 warrants exercisable at \$.01 per share and expiring in March 2008.

F-70

INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY SCHEDULE II - VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

Description	Balance at Beginning Of Period	Additions Charged to Costs, Provisions and Expenses	Deductions(a)	Balance a End of Period
Year ended December 31, 2002 Valuation and qualifying accounts deducted from assets to which they apply: Reserve for excess inventory	\$5,538,413	\$	\$ 859 <b>,</b> 754	\$4,678,65

Year ended December 31, 2001 Valuation and qualifying

accounts deducted from assets to which they apply: Reserve for excess inventory	\$6 <b>,</b> 123 <b>,</b> 311	\$	\$ 584 <b>,</b> 898	\$5 <b>,</b> 538 <b>,</b> 41
Year ended December 31, 2000				
Valuation and qualifying				
accounts deducted from assets				
to which they apply:				
Reserve for excess inventory	\$6,991,185	\$	\$ 867,874	\$6,123,31

#### Notes:

Production costs

Deductions are for the usage of a portion of the reserve for excess inventory.

F - 71

Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc.
Unaudited Pro forma Financial Information.

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2002 and for the six months ended June 30, 2003.

Consolidated Balance Sheet as of June 30, 2003.

The unaudited pro-forma adjustments give effect to the second agreement with ISI irrespective of the fact that the second acquisition remains unconsummated and is contingent on the Company receiving the appropriate governmental approval for the real estate to be acquired and ISI stockholders approving the transaction.

Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. and Subsidiaries Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations

Year ended December 31, 2002 (in thousands, except per share d	lata)		(3) PRO FORMA	PRO FO AS
	(1) HEMISPHERX BIOPHARMA, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES	(2) INTERFERON SCIENCES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY	ADJUSTMENTS FOR FIRST ASSET ACQUISITION	ADJUST FOR FIRS ASSE ACQUISI
	2002	2002		
Revenues:				
Sales of product Clinical treatment programs License fee income	\$ 341 563	\$ 1,926	\$	\$ 1 <b>,</b> 9 3 5
	904	1,926		 2,8
Costs and expenses: Costs of goods sold/idle				

1,482

(37) (a)

1,4

Research and development	4,946	1,514	(39) (a)	6 <b>,</b> 4
General and administrative	2,015	1,818	(34) (a) 116 (c)	3,9
Total cost and expenses	6,961	4,814		11,7
Total cost and expenses				
Interest and other income	103	7	(7) (a)	
Interest and related expenses		(386)	386 (a) (1,551) (b)	(1,5
Investments in unconsolidated affiliates Gain on sale of state net	(1,470)			(1,4
operating loss carryovers		528	(528) (a)	
Net loss	 \$ (7,424)	 \$(2,739)	 \$(1,706)	 \$ (11,8
Net loss	γ(/ <b>,</b> 424)	۲ (۲ <b>,</b> ۱۵۶)	γ(1,700) 	→ (TT,0
Basic and diluted loss per share	\$ (0.23)			\$ (0.
Basic and diluted weighted	-			
Average common shares outstanding	32 <b>,</b> 086		487	32 <b>,</b> 5

See accompanying notes to consolidated statement of operations

F-72

#### NOTES TO UNAUDITED PROFORMA

#### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

The following notes describe the column headings in the unaudited pro forma consolidated statement of operations and the pro forma adjustments that have been made to this statement:

- (1) Reflects the audited consolidated historical statement of operations of Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. and subsidiaries for the year ended December 31, 2002.
- (2) Reflects the audited consolidated historical statement of operations for ISI for the year ended December 31, 2002.
- (3) Reflects pro forma adjustments relating to the first acquisition of certain assets of ISI and the related funding as follows:
  - (a) Adjustments to reflect the recording of costs related to sales of product by ISI where values were reduced to zero in years prior to 2002, the elimination of ISI's net interest expense, the elimination of ISI's depreciation, and the elimination of a gain on the sale of a tax loss by ISI as follows:

Inventory		\$(287)
Interest	expense-net	379

Depreciation	397
Sale of state net operating loss carryover	(528) 
Total	\$(39) 

- (b) Increase in interest expense resulting from the issuance of \$3.1 million of 6% senior convertible debentures. Interest expense is inclusive of deferred interest charges resulting from the Company recording debt discounts of \$2.1 million in recognition of fair values of detachable warrants, contingent conversion features original issued discount and settlement costs recorded in connection with the debenture offering.
- (c) Increase in general and administrative costs of resulting from the recognition of 6% royalty charges on the net sales of the acquired ALFERON N injection product.
- (4) Reflects pro forma adjustments relating to the second acquisition of certain asset of ISI and the related funding as follows:
  - (d) Increase in interest expense resulting from the issuance of an additional \$1.6 million 6% senior convertible debentures and additional detachable warrants to purchase 1,000,000 shares of common stock at \$2.40 per share. Interest expense is inclusive of deferred interest charges resulting from the Company recording of additional debt discounts of approximately \$ 2.8 million in recognition of fair values of additional detachable warrants, contingent conversion features, original issued discount and additional settlement costs recorded in connection with the debenture offering.
  - (e) Adjustments reflect depreciation expense relating to the acquired building as result of the second acquisition of certain assets of ISI.

F-73

Hemispherx Biopharma, Inc. and Subsidiaries Unaudited Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Operations

Six Months ended June 30, 2003 (in thousands, except per share data)

a)		(3)	PRO FO
		PRO FORMA	AS
		ADJUSTMENTS	ADJUST
(1)	(2)	FOR	FOR
HEMISPHERX	INTERFERON	FIRST	FIRS
BIOPHARMA, INC.	SCIENCES, INC.	ASSET	ASSE
AND SUBSIDIARIES	AND SUBSIDIARY	ACQUISITION	ACQUISI
2003	20p://www.x	brl.org/2003/ro	le/link" c

# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-Q**

# **QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF** THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended May 31, 2018 **Commission File Number: 1-11749** 

# **Lennar Corporation**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** 95-4337490 (State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer incorporation or organization) Identification No.)

700 Northwest 107th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33172

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(305) 559-4000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES ý NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). YES ý NO " Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ý Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer "Smaller reporting company"

Emerging growth company "

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES " NO ý

Common stock outstanding as of May 31, 2018:

Class A 291,726,015

November

#### Part I. Financial Information Item 1. Financial Statements

#### **Lennar Corporation and Subsidiaries**

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (Dollars in thousands) (unaudited)

	May 31,	November 30,
	2018 (1)	2017 (1)
ASSETS		
Lennar Homebuilding:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$931,753	2,282,925
Restricted cash	17,509	8,740
Receivables, net	193,984	137,667
Inventories:		
Finished homes and construction in progress	9,374,290	4,676,279
Land and land under development	7,615,922	5,791,338
Consolidated inventory not owned	404,782	393,273
Total inventories	17,394,994	10,860,890
Investments in unconsolidated entities	960,676	900,769
Goodwill	3,451,994	136,566
Other assets	1,529,605	863,404
	24,480,515	15,190,961
Lennar Financial Services	1,943,125	1,689,508
Rialto	1,054,628	1,153,840
Lennar Multifamily	872,841	710,725
Total assets	\$28,351,109	18,745,034

Under certain provisions of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 810, *Consolidations*, ("ASC 810") the Company is required to (1) separately disclose on its condensed consolidated balance sheets the assets owned by consolidated variable interest entities ("VIEs") and liabilities of consolidated VIEs as to which neither Lennar Corporation, or any of its subsidiaries, has any obligations.

As of May 31, 2018, total assets include \$883.9 million related to consolidated VIEs of which \$58.2 million is included in Lennar Homebuilding cash and cash equivalents, \$1.9 million in Lennar Homebuilding receivables, net, \$68.5 million in Lennar Homebuilding finished homes and construction in progress, \$271.1 million in Lennar Homebuilding land and land under development, \$404.8 million in Lennar Homebuilding consolidated inventory not owned, \$4.7 million in Lennar Homebuilding investments in unconsolidated entities, \$13.4 million in Lennar Homebuilding other assets, \$16.1 million in Rialto assets and \$45.2 million in Lennar Multifamily assets.

As of November 30, 2017, total assets include \$799.4 million related to consolidated VIEs of which \$15.8 million is included in Lennar Homebuilding cash and cash equivalents, \$0.2 million in Lennar Homebuilding receivables, net, \$53.2 million in Lennar Homebuilding finished homes and construction in progress, \$229.0 million in Lennar Homebuilding land and land under development, \$393.3 million in Lennar Homebuilding consolidated inventory not owned, \$4.6 million in Lennar Homebuilding investments in unconsolidated entities, \$11.8 million in Lennar Homebuilding other assets, \$48.8 million in Rialto assets and \$42.7 million in Lennar Multifamily assets.

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### **Lennar Corporation and Subsidiaries**

Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets – (Continued) (Dollars in thousands, except shares and per share amounts) (unaudited)

	May 31,	November 30,
	2018 (2)	2017 (2)
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Lennar Homebuilding:		
Accounts payable	\$844,883	604,953
Liabilities related to consolidated inventory not owned	359,736	380,720
Senior notes and other debts payable	9,985,615	6,410,003
Other liabilities	1,688,118	1,315,641
	12,878,352	8,711,317
Lennar Financial Services	1,197,435	1,177,814
Rialto	430,501	720,056
Lennar Multifamily	145,951	149,715
Total liabilities	14,652,239	10,758,902
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock	_	_
Class A common stock of \$0.10 par value; Authorized: May 31, 2018 - 400,000,000 and November 30, 2017 - 300,000,000 shares; Issued: May 31, 2018 - 293,725,052 shares and November 30, 2017 - 205,429,942 shares	29,373	20,543
Class B common stock of \$0.10 par value; Authorized: May 31, 2018 and November 30, 2017 - 90,000,000 shares; Issued: May 31, 2018 - 39,442,081 shares and November 30, 2017 - 37,687,505 shares	3,944	3,769
Additional paid-in capital	8,458,211	3,142,013
Retained earnings	5,264,674	4,840,978
Treasury stock, at cost; May 31, 2018 - 1,999,037 shares of Class A common stock and 1,689,438 shares of Class B common stock; November 30, 2017 - 1,473,590 shares of Class A common stock and 1,679,650 shares of Class B common stock	(164,552	(136,020 )
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(339	1,034
Total stockholders' equity	13,591,311	7,872,317
Noncontrolling interests	107,559	113,815
Total equity	13,698,870	7,986,132
Total liabilities and equity	\$28,351,109	18,745,034

Under certain provisions of ASC 810, the Company is required to separately disclose on its condensed consolidated balance sheets the assets (2) owned by consolidated variable interest entities ("VIEs") and liabilities of consolidated VIEs as to which neither Lennar Corporation, or any of its subsidiaries, has any obligations.

As of May 31, 2018, total liabilities include \$420.5 million related to consolidated VIEs as to which there was no recourse against the Company, of which \$14.8 million is included in Lennar Homebuilding accounts payable, \$42.5 million in Lennar Homebuilding senior notes and other debts payable, \$359.7 million in Lennar Homebuilding liabilities related to consolidated inventory not owned, \$1.8 million in Lennar Homebuilding other liabilities, \$1.6 million in Rialto liabilities and \$0.1 million in Lennar Multifamily liabilities.

As of November 30, 2017, total liabilities include \$389.7 million related to consolidated VIEs as to which there was no recourse against the Company, of which \$5.0 million is included in Lennar Homebuilding accounts payable, \$380.7 million in Lennar Homebuilding liabilities related to consolidated inventory not owned, \$1.8 million in Lennar Homebuilding other liabilities and \$2.2 million in Rialto liabilities.

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### **Lennar Corporation and Subsidiaries**

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) (Dollars in thousands, except per share amounts) (unaudited)

	Three Months Ended		Six Months Ended		
	May 31,		May 31,		
	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Revenues:					
Lennar Homebuilding	\$5,063,997	2,885,741	7,726,090	4,904,435	
Lennar Financial Services	232,135	208,363	403,275	356,406	
Rialto	45,236	67,988	99,538	149,994	
Lennar Multifamily	117,693	99,800	210,949	188,485	
Total revenues	5,459,061	3,261,892	8,439,852	5,599,320	
Costs and expenses:					
Lennar Homebuilding	4,636,067	2,535,483	7,040,074	4,337,044	
Lennar Financial Services	179,753	164,636	331,198	292,015	
Rialto	35,936	59,076	81,349	125,989	
Lennar Multifamily	117,186	102,698	214,385	195,347	
Acquisition and integration costs related to CalAtlantic	23,875		128,070	_	
Corporate general and administrative	84,915	66,774	152,725	127,473	
Total costs and expenses	5,077,732	2,928,667	7,947,801	5,077,868	
Lennar Homebuilding equity in loss from unconsolidated entities	(12,226)	(21,506	(26,513	(33,040 )	
Lennar Homebuilding other income, net	9,824	3,828	179,752	9,567	
Lennar Homebuilding loss due to litigation	_		_	(140,000)	
Rialto equity in earnings from unconsolidated entities	4,116	5,730	13,230	6,452	
Rialto other expense, net	(6,514)	(21,104	(15,305	(37,762)	
Lennar Multifamily equity in earnings from unconsolidated entities	14,281	9,427	17,023	32,574	
Earnings before income taxes	390,810	309,600	660,238	359,243	
Provision for income taxes (1)	(75,961)	(108,892)	(208,572)	(128,861)	
Net earnings (including net earnings (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests)	314,849	200,708	451,666	230,382	
Less: Net earnings (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	4,592	(12,937	5,194	(21,343)	
Net earnings attributable to Lennar	\$310,257	213,645	446,472	251,725	
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:					
Net unrealized gain (loss) on securities available-for-sale	\$(589)	419	(1,247	1,391	
Reclassification adjustments for (gains) losses included in earnings, net of tax	(126	4	(126	4	
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax	\$(715)	423	(1,373	1,395	
Total comprehensive income attributable to Lennar	\$309,542	214,068	445,099	253,120	
Total comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	\$4,592	(12,937	5,194	(21,343)	
Basic earnings per share (2)	\$0.95	0.89	1.53	1.05	
Diluted earnings per share (2)	\$0.94	0.89	1.52	1.05	
Cash dividends per each Class A and Class B common share	\$0.04	0.04	0.08	0.08	

<sup>(1)</sup> Provision for income taxes for the six months ended May 31, 2018 includes a non-cash one-time write down of deferred tax assets of \$68.6 million resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act enacted in December 2017.

<sup>(2)</sup> Basic and diluted average shares outstanding and earnings per share calculations for the three and six months ended May 31, 2017 have been adjusted to reflect 4.7 million of Class B shares distributed in the stock dividend on November 27, 2017.

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

# **Lennar Corporation and Subsidiaries**

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (In thousands) (unaudited)

	Six Months May 31,	Ended
	2018	2017
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net earnings (including net earnings (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests)	\$451,666	230,382
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	41,430	29,418
Amortization of discount/premium and accretion on debt, net	(11,984	5,059
Equity in earnings from unconsolidated entities	(3,740	(5,986)
Distributions of earnings from unconsolidated entities	18,685	44,412
Share-based compensation expense	33,720	24,817
Excess tax benefits from share-based awards	_	(1,980 )
Deferred income tax expense	46,895	13,197
Gain on sale of operating properties and equipment	(5,107	) —
Gain on sale of interest in unconsolidated entity	(164,880	) —
Unrealized and realized gains on real estate owned	(1,770	(3,374)
Impairments of loans receivable and real estate owned	6,009	45,803
Valuation adjustments and write-offs of option deposits and pre-acquisition costs	25,807	12,343
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
Decrease in restricted cash	14,883	13,968
Decrease in receivables	44,248	16,817
Increase in inventories, excluding valuation adjustments and write-offs of option deposits and pre-acquisition costs	(408,913	(655,183)
Increase in other assets	(119,698)	(13,502)
Decrease (increase) in loans held-for-sale	(43,903	140,372
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and other liabilities	111,049	(56,322 )
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	34,397	(159,759)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Net additions of operating properties and equipment	(58,935	(47,043)
Proceeds from the sale of operating properties and equipment	22,820	_
Proceeds from sale of investment in unconsolidated entity	175,179	_
Investments in and contributions to unconsolidated entities	(186,103	(315,755)
Distributions of capital from unconsolidated entities	196,073	96,499
Proceeds from sales of real estate owned	21,658	55,521
Receipts of principal payments on loans receivable and other	2,147	19,487
Originations of loans receivable	_	(14,055)
Purchases of commercial mortgage-backed securities bonds	(31,068	(40,357)
Acquisitions, net of cash acquired	(1,102,957)	(611,103)
Increase in Lennar Financial Services loans held-for-investment, net	(3,012	(2,719)
Purchases of Lennar Financial Services investment securities	(32,369	(26,811)
Proceeds from maturities/sales of Lennar Financial Services investments securities	20,578	13,340
Decrease in restricted cash for investments	10,825	_
Other payments, net	(318	) (540 )
Net cash used in investing activities	\$(965,482)	(873,536)

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

\_

## **Lennar Corporation and Subsidiaries**

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (In thousands) (unaudited)

	Six Months Ended	
	May 31,	
	2018	2017
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net borrowings under revolving lines of credit	\$495,300	_
Net borrowings (repayments) under warehouse facilities	7,710	(144,265)
Proceeds from senior notes	_	1,250,000
Debt issuance costs	(12,101)	(14,060 )
Redemption of senior notes	(575,000)	(400,000)
Conversions and exchanges on convertible senior notes	(59,145)	_
Proceeds from Rialto notes payable	32,226	35,460
Principal payments on Rialto senior notes and other notes payable	(350,585)	(10,120 )
Proceeds from other borrowings	31,846	65,096
Principal payments on other borrowings	(59,964)	(30,600 )
Payments related to other liabilities	(1,568)	_
Receipts related to noncontrolling interests	3,882	320
Payments related to noncontrolling interests	(30,412)	(47,909 )
Excess tax benefits from share-based awards	_	1,980
Common stock:		
Issuances	3,184	693
Repurchases	(28,526)	(83)
Dividends	(22,780)	(18,778 )
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(565,933)	687,734
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(1,497,018)	(345,561)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	2,650,872	1,329,529
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$1,153,854	983,968
Summary of cash and cash equivalents:		
Lennar Homebuilding	\$931,753	747,652
Lennar Financial Services	162,992	107,436
Rialto	43,729	119,592
Lennar Multifamily	15,380	9,288
	\$1,153,854	983,968
Supplemental disclosures of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Lennar Homebuilding and Lennar Multifamily:		
Non-cash contributions to unconsolidated entities	\$87,269	63,014
Purchases of inventories and other assets financed by sellers	\$45,078	78,948
Conversions and exchanges on convertible senior notes	\$217,154	_
Equity component of acquisition consideration	\$5,070,006	_
Consolidation/deconsolidation of unconsolidated/consolidated entities, net:		
Inventories	\$35,430	_
Receivables	\$7,198	_
Investments in unconsolidated entities	\$(25,614)	_
Other liabilities	\$(17,014)	_

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### **Lennar Corporation and Subsidiaries**

Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

#### (1) Basis of Presentation

Basis of Consolidation

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Lennar Corporation and all subsidiaries, partnerships and other entities in which Lennar Corporation has a controlling interest and VIEs (see Note 16) in which Lennar Corporation is deemed to be the primary beneficiary (the "Company"). The Company's investments in both unconsolidated entities in which a significant, but less than controlling, interest is held and in VIEs in which the Company is not deemed to be the primary beneficiary, are accounted for by the equity method. All intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation. The condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for interim financial information, the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and footnotes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. These condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2017. In the opinion of management, all adjustments (consisting of normal recurring adjustments) necessary for the fair presentation of the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been made.

The Company has historically experienced, and expects to continue to experience, variability in quarterly results. The condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Reclassifications/Revisions

Certain prior year amounts in the consolidated financial statements have been reclassified to conform with the 2018 presentation. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### (2) Business Acquisitions

Acquisition of CalAtlantic Group, Inc.

On February 12, 2018, the Company completed the acquisition of CalAtlantic Group, Inc. ("CalAtlantic") through a transaction in which CalAtlantic was merged with and into a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company ("Merger Sub"), with Merger Sub continuing as the surviving corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger"). CalAtlantic was a homebuilder which built homes across the homebuilding spectrum, from entry level to luxury, in 43 metropolitan statistical areas spanning 19 states. CalAtlantic also provided mortgage, title and escrow services. A primary reason for the acquisition was to increase local market concentration in order to generate synergies and efficiencies.

Based on an evaluation of the provisions of ASC Topic 805, *Business Combinations*, ("ASC 805"), Lennar Corporation was determined to be the acquirer for accounting purposes. The purchase price accounting reflected in the accompanying financial statements is provisional and is based upon estimates and assumptions that are subject to change within the measurement period (up to one year from the acquisition date pursuant to ASC 805). The measurement period remains open pending the completion of valuation procedures related to the acquired assets and assumed liabilities. The \$3.3 billion provisional amount allocated to goodwill in Lennar Homebuilding and the provisional amount of \$150 million allocated to goodwill in Lennar Financial Services represents the excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

The following table summarizes the purchase price allocation based on the estimated fair value of net assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition:

#### (Dollars in thousands)

CalAtlantic shares of common stock outstanding	118,025,879
CalAtlantic shares electing cash conversion	24,083,091
CalAtlantic shares exchanged	93,942,788
Exchange ratio for Class A common stock	0.885
Exchange ratio for Class B common stock	0.0177
Number of shares of Lennar Class A common stock issued in exchange	83,138,277
Number of shares of Lennar Class B common stock issued in exchange (due to Class B common stock dividend)	1,662,172
Consideration attributable to Class A common stock	\$4,933,425
Consideration attributable to Class B common stock	77,823
Consideration attributable to equity awards that convert upon change of control	58,758
Consideration attributable to cash including fractional shares	1,162,341
Total purchase price	\$6,232,347

#### (In thousands)

#### **ASSETS**

#### Homebuilding:

Cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and receivables, net	\$55,736
Inventories	6,255,482
Intangible asset (1)	8,000
Investments in unconsolidated entities	151,630
Goodwill (2)	3,315,428
Other assets	603,503
Total Homebuilding assets	10,389,779
Financial Services (2)	322,991
Total assets	10,712,770

#### LIABILITIES

#### Homebuilding:

9	
Accounts payable	85,001
Senior notes payable and other debts	3,922,695
Other liabilities (3)	359,004
Total Homebuilding liabilities	4,366,700
Financial Services	95,293
Total liabilities	4,461,993
Noncontrolling interests (4)	18,430
Total purchase price	\$6,232,347

- $(1) Intangible \ asset \ includes \ trade \ name. \ The \ amortization \ period \ for \ the \ trade \ name \ is \ approximately \ six \ months.$ 
  - Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, and it is generally not deductible for income tax purposes. As of the merger date, goodwill consisted primarily of expected greater efficiencies and opportunities due to increased concentration of local market share, reduced general and administrative costs and reduced homebuilding costs resulting from
- (2) the merger and cost savings as a result of additional homebuilding and non-homebuilding synergies. The assignment of goodwill by the Company's reporting segments has not been completed yet, however, a provisional amount of goodwill of approximately \$150 million was allocated to Lennar Financial Services.
- (3) Other liabilities includes contingencies assumed at the Merger date, which includes warranty and legal reserves. Warranty reserves for homes are established at an amount estimated to be adequate to cover potential costs for materials and labor with regard to warranty-type claims expected to be incurred subsequent to the delivery of a home. Warranty reserves are determined based on historical data and trends with respect to similar product types and geographical areas. Consistent with ASC 450, *Contingencies*, legal reserves are established when a loss

is considered probable and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated.

(4) Fair value of noncontrolling interests was measured using discounted cash flows of expected future contributions and distributions.

For the three and six months ended May 31, 2018, Lennar Homebuilding revenue included \$2.1 billion and \$2.5 billion, respectively, of home sales revenues, and earnings (loss) before income taxes included \$56.5 million and (\$52.0) million, respectively, of a pre-tax earnings (loss) from CalAtlantic since the date of acquisition, which included acquisition and integration costs of \$23.9 million and \$128.1 million, respectively. These acquisition and integration costs were comprised mainly of severance expenses and transaction costs and were included within the acquisition and integration costs related to CalAtlantic line item in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018.

The following presents summarized unaudited supplemental pro forma operating results as if CalAtlantic had been included in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations beginning December 1, 2016.

		Three Month	s Ended	Six Months Ended		
		May 31,		May 31,		
	$(Dollars\ in\ thousands,\ except\ per\ share\ amounts)$	2018	2017	2018	2017	
	Revenues from home sales	\$4,986,010	4,496,327	9,180,213	8,107,702	
	Net earnings (1)	313,471	320,239	443,967	477,027	
	Earnings per share:					
	Basic	\$0.96	0.98	1.34	1.44	
	Diluted	\$0.95	0.97	1.33	1.43	

Net earnings for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018 include a pre-tax impact from acquisition and integration costs related to (1) CalAtlantic of \$23.9 million and \$128.1 million, respectively. Additionally, net earnings for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018 include purchase accounting adjustments on CalAtlantic homes that were in backlog/construction in progress at the acquisition date that were delivered of \$236.8 million and \$291.9 million, respectively.

The supplemental pro forma operating results have been determined after adjusting the operating results of CalAtlantic to reflect additional amortization that would have been recorded assuming the fair value adjustment to intangible assets had been applied beginning December 1, 2016. Certain other adjustments, including those related to conforming accounting policies and adjusting acquired inventory to fair value, have not been reflected in the supplemental pro forma operating results due to the impracticability of estimating their impacts.

\*\*Acquisition of WCI Communities, Inc. in February 2017\*\*

On February 10, 2017, the Company acquired WCI Communities, Inc. ("WCI"), a homebuilder of luxury single and multifamily homes, including a small percentage of luxury high-rise tower units, with operations in Florida. WCI stockholders received \$642.6 million in cash. The cash consideration was funded primarily from working capital and proceeds from the issuance of 4.125% senior notes due 2022 (see Note 12).

Based on an evaluation of the provisions of ASC 805, Lennar Corporation was determined to be the acquirer for accounting purposes. The following table summarizes the purchase price allocation based on the estimated fair value of net assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the date of acquisition: (In thousands)

#### **ASSETS**

Cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash and receivables, net	\$42,079
Inventories	613,495
Intangible assets (1)	59,283
Goodwill (2)	156,566
Deferred tax assets, net	88,147
Other assets	66,173
Total assets	1,025,743
LIABILITIES	
Accounts payable	26,735
Senior notes and other debts payable	282,793
Other liabilities	73,593
Total liabilities	383,121

Total purchase price \$642,622

- (1) Intangible assets include non-compete agreements and a trade name. The amortization period for these intangible assets was six months for the non-compete agreements and 20 years for the trade name.
  - Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, and it is not deductible for income tax purposes. As of the merger date, goodwill consisted primarily of purchasing and other synergies resulting from the merger, expected production, savings in corporate and division overhead costs and expected expanded opportunities for growth through a higher-end
- (2) more luxurious product, greater presence in the state of Florida and customer diversity. The amount of goodwill allocated to the Company's Homebuilding East segment was \$136.6 million and to the Lennar Financial Services segment was \$20.0 million. These amounts were based on the relative fair value of each acquired reporting unit in accordance with ASC 350, *Intangibles-Goodwill and Other*.

For the three and six months ended May 31, 2017, Lennar Homebuilding revenues included \$182.8 million and \$202.3 million, respectively, of home sales revenues from WCI and earnings before income taxes included \$21.9 million and \$13.2 million, respectively, of pre-tax earnings from WCI since the date of acquisition, which included transaction-related expenses of \$8.0 million and \$19.0 million, respectively, comprised mainly of severance costs, general and administrative expenses, and amortization expense related to non-compete agreements and trade name since the date of acquisition. These transaction expenses were included primarily within Lennar Homebuilding selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations for the three and six months ended May 31, 2017. The pro forma effect of the acquisition on the results of operations is not presented as this acquisition was not considered material.

#### (3) Operating and Reporting Segments

The Company's operating segments are aggregated into reportable segments, based primarily upon similar economic characteristics, geography and product type. The Company's reportable segments consist of:

- (1) Homebuilding East
- (2) Homebuilding Central
- (3) Homebuilding West
- (4) Lennar Financial Services
- (5) Rialto
- (6) Lennar Multifamily

Information about homebuilding activities in states which are not economically similar to other states in the same geographic area is grouped under "Homebuilding Other," which is not considered a reportable segment. Evaluation of segment performance is based primarily on operating earnings (loss) before income taxes. Operations of the Company's homebuilding segments primarily include the construction and sale of single-family attached and detached homes as well as the purchase, development and sale of residential land directly and through the Company's unconsolidated entities. Operating earnings (loss) for the homebuilding segments consist of revenues generated from the sales of homes and land, equity in earnings (loss) from unconsolidated entities and other income (expense), net, less the cost of homes sold and land sold, selling, general and administrative expenses incurred by the segment and loss due to litigation.

The Company's reportable homebuilding segments and all other homebuilding operations not required to be reported separately have homebuilding divisions located in:

East: Florida, Georgia, Maryland, New Jersey, North Carolina, South Carolina and Virginia

Central: Arizona, Colorado and Texas

West: California and Nevada

Other: Illinois, Indiana, Minnesota, Oregon, Tennessee, Utah and Washington

Operations of the Lennar Financial Services segment include primarily mortgage financing, title insurance, closing services and property and casualty insurance for both buyers of the Company's homes and others. It also includes a real estate brokerage business acquired as part of the WCI transaction. The Lennar Financial Services segment sells substantially all of the loans it originates within a short period in the secondary mortgage market, the majority of which are sold on a servicing released, non-recourse basis. After the loans are sold, the Company retains potential liability for possible claims by purchasers that it breached certain limited industry-standard representations and warranties in the loan sale agreements. Lennar Financial Services' operating earnings consist of revenues generated primarily from mortgage financing, title insurance, property and casualty insurance, closing services and real estate

brokerage, less the cost of such services and certain selling, general and administrative expenses incurred by the segment. The Lennar Financial Services segment operates generally in the same states as the Company's homebuilding operations as well as in other states.

Operations of the Rialto segment include raising, investing and managing third-party capital, originating and securitizing commercial mortgage loans as well as investing its own capital in real estate related mortgage loans, properties and related securities. Rialto utilizes its vertically-integrated investment and operating platform to underwrite, due diligence, acquire, manage, workout and add value to diverse portfolios of real estate loans, properties and real estate related securities as well as

providing strategic real estate capital. Rialto's operating earnings (loss) consist of revenues generated primarily from gains from securitization transactions and interest income from the Rialto Mortgage Finance ("RMF") business, interest income associated with portfolios of real estate loans acquired and other portfolios of real estate loans and assets acquired, asset management, due diligence and underwriting fees derived from the real estate investment funds managed by the Rialto segment, fees for sub-advisory services, other income (expense), net and equity in earnings (loss) from unconsolidated entities, less the costs incurred by the segment for managing portfolios, costs related to RMF and other general and administrative expenses.

Operations of the Lennar Multifamily segment include revenues generated from the sales of land, revenue from construction activities and management fees generated from joint ventures and equity in earnings (loss) from unconsolidated entities, less the cost of sales of land sold, expenses related to construction activities and general and administrative expenses.

Each reportable segment follows the same accounting policies described in Note 1 – "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the consolidated financial statements in the Company's Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2017. Operational results of each segment are not necessarily indicative of the results that would have occurred had the segment been an independent, stand-alone entity during the periods presented.

Financial information relating to the Company's operations was as follows:

(In thousands)	May 31, 2018	November 30, 2017		
Assets:				
Homebuilding East	\$7,378,718	4,754,581		
Homebuilding Central	3,521,001	2,037,905		
Homebuilding West	7,739,116	5,165,218		
Homebuilding Other	1,596,437	960,541		
Lennar Financial Services	1,943,125	1,689,508		
Rialto	1,054,628	1,153,840		
Lennar Multifamily	872,841	710,725		
Corporate and unallocated (1)	4,245,243	2,272,716		
Total assets	\$28,351,109	18,745,034		
Lennar Homebuilding goodwill (1)	\$3,451,994	136,566		
<b>Lennar Financial Services goodwill (1)</b>	\$212,871	59,838		
Rialto goodwill	\$5,396	5,396		

In connection with the CalAtlantic acquisition, the Company recorded a provisional amount of homebuilding goodwill of \$3.3 billion. The allocation of goodwill by homebuilding reporting segment has not yet been finalized. A provisional amount of goodwill related to the

<sup>(1)</sup> CalAtlantic acquisition of \$150 million was allocated to Lennar Financial Services. In connection with the WCI acquisition in 2017, the Company allocated \$136.6 million of goodwill to the Lennar Homebuilding East reportable segment and \$20 million to the Lennar Financial Services segment.

	Three Montl	hs Ended	Six Months Ended		
	May 31,		May 31,		
(In thousands)	2018	2017	2018	2017	
Revenues:					
Homebuilding East	\$1,900,539	1,194,890	2,971,193	1,962,616	
Homebuilding Central	1,198,053	682,342	1,809,833	1,198,523	
Homebuilding West	1,489,751	770,194	2,269,630	1,322,992	
Homebuilding Other	475,654	238,315	675,434	420,304	
Lennar Financial Services	232,135	208,363	403,275	356,406	
Rialto	45,236	67,988	99,538	149,994	
Lennar Multifamily	117,693	99,800	210,949	188,485	
Total revenues (1)	\$5,459,061	3,261,892	8,439,852	5,599,320	
Operating earnings (loss) (2):					
Homebuilding East (3)	\$169,441	153,707	275,362	97,998	
Homebuilding Central (4)	85,939	75,944	128,485	128,802	
Homebuilding West (5)	143,338	71,224	394,614	124,584	
Homebuilding Other (6)	26,810	31,705	40,794	52,534	
Lennar Financial Services	52,382	43,727	72,077	64,391	
Rialto	6,902	(6,462)	16,114	(7,305)	
Lennar Multifamily	14,788	6,529	13,587	25,712	
Total operating earnings	499,600	376,374	941,033	486,716	
Acquisition and integration costs	23,875	_	128,070	_	
Corporate general and administrative expenses	84,915	66,774	152,725	127,473	
Earnings before income taxes	\$390,810	309,600	660,238	359,243	

Total revenues were net of sales incentives of \$278.1 million (\$23,000 per home delivered) and \$428.0 million (\$22,800 per home delivered)

- (1) for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018, respectively, compared to \$174.5 million (\$22,700 per home delivered) and \$298.1 million (\$22,700 per home delivered) for the three and six months ended May 31, 2017, respectively.
- (2) All homebuilding segments and Homebuilding other were impacted by purchase accounting adjustments for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018.
- (3) Homebuilding East operating earnings for the six months ended May 31, 2017 included a \$140 million loss due to litigation (see Note 17).
- (4) Homebuilding Central operating earnings for the six months ended May 31, 2018 included a \$6.9 million valuation adjustment.
- Homebuilding West operating earnings includes \$164.9 million related to a gain on the sale of an 80% interest in one of Lennar Homebuilding's strategic joint ventures, Treasure Island Holdings, during the six months ended May 31, 2018.
- Homebuilding Other operating earnings included a \$5.6 million valuation adjustment for the three months ended May 31, 2018. Additionally, the operating earnings for the three and six months ended May 31, 2018 were impacted by the timing of opening and closing of communities.

#### (4) Lennar Homebuilding Investments in Unconsolidated Entities

Summarized condensed financial information on a combined 100% basis related to Lennar Homebuilding's unconsolidated entities that are accounted for by the equity method was as follows:

#### **Statements of Operations**

	Three Mon	Three Months Ended		s Ended
	May 31,		May 31,	
(In thousands)	2018	2017	2018	2017
Revenues	\$101,744	132,587	170,616	178,723
Costs and expenses	150,899	190,845	259,323	269,911
Other income (1)	113,541	6,117	113,541	6,117
Net earnings (loss) of unconsolidated entities	\$64,386	(52,141)	24,834	(85,071)
Lennar Homebuilding equity in loss from unconsolidated ent	ities \$(12,226)	(21,506)	(26,513)	(33,040)

During the three and six months ended May 31, 2018, other income was primarily due to FivePoint Holdings, LLC ("FivePoint") recording (1) income resulting from the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017's reduction in its corporate tax rate to reduce its liability pursuant to its tax receivable agreement ("TRA Liability") with its non-controlling interests. However, the Company has 70% interest in the

FivePoint TRA Liability. Therefore, the Company did not include in Lennar Homebuilding's equity in earnings (loss) from unconsolidated entities its pro-rata share of earnings related to the Company's portion of the TRA Liability. As a result, the Company's unconsolidated entities have net earnings, but the Company has an equity in loss from unconsolidated entities.

For the three and six months ended May 31, 2018, Lennar Homebuilding equity in loss from unconsolidated entities was primarily attributable to the Company's share of valuation adjustments related to assets of Lennar Homebuilding's unconsolidated entities and the Company's share of net operating losses from its unconsolidated entities excluding other income.

For the three and six months ended May 31, 2017, Lennar Homebuilding equity in loss from unconsolidated entities was primarily attributable to the Company's share of net operating losses from its unconsolidated entities. The operating losses from the Company's unconsolidated entities were primarily driven by general and administrative expenses as there were no significant home and land sale transactions to offset those expenses during the three and six months ended May 31, 2017.

#### **Balance Sheets**

(In thousands)	May 31, 2018	November 30 2017
Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$865,691	953,261
Inventories	4,351,793	3,751,525
Other assets	1,132,029	1,061,507
	\$6,349,513	5,766,293
Liabilities and equity:		
Accounts payable and other liabilities	\$785,284	832,151
Debt (1)	1,255,451	737,331
Equity	4,308,778	4,196,811
	\$6,349,513	5,766,293

<sup>(1)</sup> Debt presented above is net of debt issuance costs of \$14.3 million and \$5.7 million, as of May 31, 2018 and November 30, 2017, respectively. The increase in debt was primarily related to \$500 million of senior notes issued by FivePoint.

In May 2017, FivePoint completed its initial public offering ("IPO"). Concurrent with the IPO, the Company invested an additional \$100 million in FivePoint in a private placement. As of May 31, 2018, the Company owns approximately 40% of FivePoint and the carrying amount of the Company's investment was \$352.0 million. As of May 31, 2018 and November 30, 2017, the Company's recorded investments in Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entities were \$960.7 million and \$900.8 million, respectively, while the underlying equity in Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entities partners' net assets as of May 31, 2018 and November 30, 2017 was \$1.4 billion and \$1.3 billion, respectively. The basis difference was primarily as a result of the Company contributing its investment in

#### on land sales to the Company.

In 2017, the Company entered into a Membership Interest Purchase Agreement and a Payment Escrow Agreement ("Agreement") with one of its strategic joint ventures under which the Company agreed to sell 80% to a third-party. Under the terms of the Agreement, the sale transaction was contingent upon the satisfaction of certain conditions. In January 2018, conditions were fulfilled and the transaction was closed resulting in gains of \$164.9 million recorded in Lennar Homebuilding other income, net within the accompanying condensed consolidated statement of operations for the six months ended May 31, 2018.

The Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entities in which the Company has investments usually finance their activities with a combination of partner equity and debt financing. In some instances, the Company and its partners have guaranteed debt of certain unconsolidated entities.

The total debt of the Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entities in which the Company has investments, including Lennar's maximum recourse exposure, were as follows:

(Dollars in thousands)	May 31, 2018	November 30 2017		
Non-recourse bank debt and other debt (partner's share of several recourse)	\$60,193	64,197		
Non-recourse land seller debt and other debt	1,997	1,997		
Non-recourse debt with completion guarantees	273,510	255,903		
Non-recourse debt without completion guarantees (1)	858,973	351,800		
Non-recourse debt to the Company		673,897		
The Company's maximum recourse exposure (2)	75,124	69,181		
Debt issue costs	(14,346 )	(5,747	)	
Total debt	\$1,255,451	737,331		
The Company's maximum recourse exposure as a % of total JV debt	6 %	6 9	%	

<sup>(1)</sup> The increase in non-recourse debt without completion guarantees was primarily related to \$500 million of senior notes issued by FivePoint.

In most instances in which the Company has guaranteed debt of a Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entity, the Company's partners have also guaranteed that debt and are required to contribute their share of the guarantee payments. In a repayment guarantee, the Company and its venture partners guarantee repayment of a portion or all of the debt in the event of default before the lender would have to exercise its rights against the collateral. In connection with many of the loans to Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entities, the Company and its joint venture partners (or entities related to them) have been required to give guarantees of completion to the lenders. Those completion guarantees may require that the guarantors complete the construction of the improvements for which the financing was obtained. If the construction is to be done in phases, the guarantee generally is limited to completing only the phases as to which construction has already commenced and for which loan proceeds were used. If the Company is required to make a payment under any guarantee, the payment would constitute a capital contribution or loan to the Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entity and increase the Company's investment in the unconsolidated entity and its share of any funds the unconsolidated entity distributes.

As of both May 31, 2018 and November 30, 2017, the fair values of the repayment guarantees, maintenance guarantees, and completion guarantees were not material. The Company believes that as of May 31, 2018, in the event it becomes legally obligated to perform under a guarantee of the obligation of a Lennar Homebuilding unconsolidated entity due to a triggering event under a guarantee, the collateral would be sufficient to repay at least a significant portion of the obligation or the Company and its partners would contribute additional capital into the venture. In certain instances, the Company has placed performance letters of credit and surety bonds with municipalities with regard to obligations of its joint ventures (see Note 12).

<sup>(2)</sup> As of both May 31, 2018 and November 30, 2017, the Company's maximum recourse exposure was primarily related to the Company providing repayment guarantees on three unconsolidated entities' debt.

#### (5) Stockholders' Equity

Receipts related to noncontrolling interests

The following table reflects the changes in equity attributable to both Lennar Corporation and the noncontrolling interests of its consolidated subsidiaries in which it has less than a 100% ownership interest for both the six months ended May 31, 2018 and 2017:

Stockholders' Equity								
(In thousands)	Total Equity	Class A Commo Stock		Additional Paid - in Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensiv Income (Loss)	Retained eEarnings	Noncontrolling Interests
Balance at November 30, 2017	\$7,986,132	20,543	3,769	3,142,013	(136,020)	1,034	4,840,978	113,815
Net earnings (including net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests)	451,666	_	_	_	_	_	446,472	5,194
Employee stock and directors plans	(24,205)	57		4,266	(28,532 )	_	4	_
Stock issuance in connection with CalAtlantic acquisition	5,070,006	8,408	168	5,061,430	_	_	_	_
Conversions of convertible senior notes to Class A common stock	217,154	365	7	216,782	_	_	_	_
Amortization of restricted stock	33,720	_	_	33,720	_	_	_	_
Cash dividends	(22,780 )	_		_		_	(22,780 )	_
Receipts related to noncontrolling interests	3,882		_	_	_	_	_	3,882
Payments related to noncontrolling interests	(30,412)	_	_	_	_	_	_	(30,412 )
Non-cash activity related to noncontrolling interests	15,080	_	_	_	_	_	_	15,080
Total other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(1,373)	_	_	_	_	(1,373 )	_	
Balance at May 31, 2018	\$13,698,870	29,373	3,944	8,458,211	(164,552)	(339 )	5,264,674	107,559
		Stockho	olders' Eq	uity				
(In thousands)	Total Equity	Class A Commo Stock		Additional n Paid - in Capital	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensiv Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Noncontrolling Interests
Balance at November 30, 2016	\$7,211,567	20,409	3,298	2,805,349	(108,961)	(309)	4,306,256	185,525
Net earnings (including net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests)	230,382		_	_	_	_	251,725	(21,343 )
Employee stock and directors plans	1,828	6		1,910	(88)	_	_	_
Tax benefit from employee stock plans, vesting of restricted stock and conversions of convertible senior notes	35,542	_	_	35,542	_	_	_	_
Amortization of restricted stock	24,817	_		24,817	_	_	_	_
Cash dividends	(18,778	) —	_	_	_	_	(18,778 )	_